



## **SPECIFICATIONS**

**Project Name:** Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project

**Project Number:** BP19-04

### **MAYOR**

Patrick Payton

### **COUNCIL MEMBERS**

District 1 Scott Dufford

District 2 John Norman

At-Large Spencer Robnett

District 3 Jack Ladd

District 4 Lori Blong

At Large Michael Trost

### **CITY ENGINEER**

Matt C. Carr, P.E.



*Josh Ferguson*

## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

**ATTENTION:** Due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic, all bidders are encouraged to mail bid packets to one of the addresses below rather than delivering them in person in the interests of maintaining social distancing:

**USPS Mailing Address:**

City of Midland, Texas

Attn: City Secretary's Office

P O Box 1152

Midland, TX 79702

OR

**Physical Address for mail carriers other than USPS:**

City of Midland, Texas

Attn: City Secretary's Office

300 North Loraine St, Suite 330

Midland, TX 79701

If bid packets are delivered in person then bidders must drop the bid packets off at the first-floor front desk of City Hall before the bid opening deadline, and social distancing measures will be maintained for the health of all parties involved.

Sealed proposals, addressed to the Mayor and City Council of the City of Midland, Texas, for the furnishing of materials and labor together with other miscellaneous and appurtenant work will be received at the office of the City Secretary, City Hall, Midland, Texas, until 2:00 p.m. on the 14<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2021, and publicly opened and read aloud at that time.

**ATTENTION:** The public bid opening will be in the City Council Meeting Chambers in order to enable social distancing by the attendees due to COVID-19. Attendees must wear masks while they are inside City Hall.

The Proposed Work provides for the furnishing of materials and labor for Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project together with other miscellaneous and appurtenant work.

ATTENTION: A NON-MANDATORY PRE-BID MEETING TELECONFERENCE will be held at 3:00 p.m. on Wednesday, April 7<sup>th</sup>, 2021. There will be no in-person pre-bid meeting due to COVID-19.

**TELECONFERENCE CALL IN NUMBER: (866) 528-2256**

**ACCESS CODE: 4450719**

**ATTENTION:** All questions submitted before or after the Non-Mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting Teleconference must be submitted via email to the following email address:

[jferguson@midlandtexas.gov](mailto:jferguson@midlandtexas.gov)

The deadline for submitting additional questions after the Non-Mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting Teleconference is Noon on Friday, April 9, 2021. Questions submitted before the Noon deadline will be included in the Addendum that will go out that same day along with all discussion items, questions, answers, and any new information resulting from the Non-Mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting Teleconference. Questions submitted after the Noon deadline will not receive any additional information and will instead only be directed to the information already provided.

Bids will be received on a unit price basis.

No Bid may be withdrawn within a period of 60 days after the date fixed for opening Bids.

"FAX" or telephone bids or modifications will not be accepted.

Bid Envelopes shall be plainly marked "Proposal for City of Midland".

**ATTENTION: Information for bidders, proposal forms, specifications, and plans may be obtained by emailing [purchasing@midlandtexas.gov](mailto:purchasing@midlandtexas.gov).**

A bid bond or proposal guaranty is to accompany the bid, thereby guaranteeing the good faith of the bidder and that the bidder will enter into the written contract. The guaranty is to amount to five percent (5%) of the total bid and must be in the form of cash or certified check, issued by a bank satisfactory to the City of Midland, or bid bond. If in the form of cash or certified check, it is expressly understood and agreed that the City of Midland is given the right to retain such as liquidated damages if such bidder withdraws its bid anytime after such bid is opened and before official rejection of such bid, or if successful in securing the awarded thereof, such bidder fails to enter into the contract and furnish satisfactory performance and payment bonds. If a bid bond is submitted, it shall be executed on forms contained in these contract documents by a corporate surety authorized to do business in the State of Texas and acceptable to the City of Midland.

#### **WAIVER OF ATTORNEY FEES**

**BY SUBMITTING A BID, BIDDER AGREES TO WAIVE AND DOES HEREBY KNOWINGLY, CONCLUSIVELY, VOLUNTARILY AND INTENTIONALLY WAIVE ANY CLAIM IT HAS OR MAY HAVE IN THE FUTURE AGAINST THE OWNER, REGARDING THE AWARD OF ATTORNEY'S FEES, WHICH ARE IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE CONTRACT, OR THE CONSTRUCTION, INTERPRETATION OR BREACH OF THE CONTRACT. THE BIDDER SPECIFICALLY AGREES THAT IF THE BIDDER BRINGS OR COMMENCES ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATED TO THIS CONTRACT, THE CONSTRUCTION, INTERPRETATION, VALIDITY OR BREACH OF THIS CONTRACT, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY ACTION PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE TEXAS UNIFORM DECLARATORY JUDGMENTS ACT (TEXAS CIVIL PRACTICE AND REMEDIES CODE SECTION 37.001, ET. SEQ., AS AMENDED), OR CHAPTER 271 OF THE TEXAS LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE, THE BIDDER AGREES TO ABANDON, WAIVE AND RELINQUISH ANY AND ALL RIGHTS TO THE RECOVERY OF ATTORNEY'S FEES TO WHICH BIDDER MIGHT OTHERWISE BE ENTITLED.**

**BIDDER AGREES THAT THIS IS THE VOLUNTARY AND INTENTIONAL RELINQUISHMENT AND ABANDONMENT OF A PRESENTLY EXISTING KNOWN RIGHT. THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT UNDERSTANDS ALL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT. THE BIDDER FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THERE WAS AND IS NO DISPARITY OF BARGAINING POWER BETWEEN THE OWNER AND THE BIDDER. THIS SECTION SHALL NOT BE CONSTRUED OR INTERPRETED AS A WAIVER OF SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY.**

**THE BIDDER AND OWNER ARE RELYING ON THEIR OWN JUDGMENT. EACH PARTY HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO DISCUSS THIS CONTRACT WITH COMPETENT LEGAL COUNSEL PRIOR TO ITS EXECUTION.**

#### **WAIVER**

##### **BIDDER'S WAIVER:**

**BY SUBMITTING A BID, THE BIDDER AGREES TO WAIVE AND DOES HEREBY VOLUNTARILY AND INTENTIONALLY WAIVE, ABANDON AND RELINQUISH ANY CLAIM THE BIDDER HAS OR MAY HAVE IN THE FUTURE AGAINST THE CITY OF MIDLAND, TEXAS, AND THE CITY'S EMPLOYEES, AGENTS AND OFFICERS, ARISING OUT OF OR IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE FOLLOWING:**

1. THE ADMINISTRATION, EVALUATION OR RECOMMENDATION OF ANY BID;
2. WAIVER OR DELETION OF ANY OF THE REQUIREMENTS UNDER THE BID DOCUMENTS OR THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS;
3. ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION OF ANY BIDS; OR
4. AWARD OF THE CONTRACT

BY SUBMITTING A BID, THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BIDDER UNDERSTANDS ALL OF THE TERMS OF THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS AND CONSENTS TO THE BIDDING PROCESS AND THE POSSIBILITY OF A NEGATIVE ASSESSMENT. BY SUBMITTING A BID, THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THERE WAS AND IS NO DISPARITY OF BARGAINING POWER BETWEEN THE BIDDER AND THE CITY OF MIDLAND, TEXAS. THE BIDDER AGREES THAT THIS IS THE INTENTIONAL RELINQUISHMENT OF A PRESENTLY EXISTING KNOWN RIGHT. BY SIGNING THE REQUEST FOR BID AND/OR BELOW, YOUR COMPANY AGREES TO THE ABOVE WAIVER(S).

City of Midland

Amy Turner  
City Secretary

Form Revised March 2021

# **INSTRUCTION AND INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS**

## **1. LOCATION AND EXTENT OF WORK**

The work and construction contemplated to be accomplished under this Contract is located in the City of Midland, Texas, and consists of municipal public works projects as set forth in the proposal.

The location and details for the construction and related work are shown upon a set of drawings dated March 23, 2021 and numbered from 1 through 60 inclusive. These drawings and plans, together with the specifications, form a part of the Contract. Where figures are shown on the drawings, they shall take precedence over scaled distances and dimensions.

## **2. TIME AND PLACE OF RECEIVING BIDS**

All bids shall be sealed, addressed to the Mayor and City Council of the City of Midland, Texas, and will be received by the City Secretary in her office at City Hall, 300 N. Loraine Street, Midland, Texas, mailing address is P.O. Box 1152, Midland, Texas 79702, until time stated on the Advertisement for Bids.

## **3. PREPARATION OF BID FORM**

Bids shall be submitted only on the forms provided therefore in the Contract Documents, and must not be submitted in letter form or in any other form. They shall be filled out in ink in both script and figures. The Proposal form provided in the Contract Documents sets forth in detail the various items and approximate quantities thereof contained in the Project. Bids submitted in any other form will be considered irregular and will be returned to the Bidder without receiving consideration by the Owner.

All bids must be submitted in sealed envelopes bearing on the outside the name of the Bidder, his address, and the name of the Project for which the bid is submitted. It is the sole responsibility of the Bidder to see that his bid is received in proper time. Any bid received after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

The bid must be signed in the name of the Bidder and must bear the signature in longhand of the persons duly authorized to sign the bid.

Changes in or additions to the bid form, recapitulations of the work bid upon, alternative proposals, or any other modification of the bid form which is not specifically called for in the Contract Documents may result in the Owner's rejection of the bid as not being responsive to the invitation. No oral or telephonic modification of any bid submitted will be considered and a telegraphic modification may be considered only if the postmark evidences that a confirmation of the telegram duly signed by the Bidder was placed in the mail prior to the opening of bids.

The bid submitted must not contain any erasures, interlineations or other corrections unless each such correction is suitably authenticated by affixing in the margin immediately opposite the correction the surnames of the person or persons signing the bid.

#### **4. EXAMINATION OF SITE, DRAWINGS, ETC**

Each Bidder is requested to visit the site of the proposed work and fully acquaint himself with the conditions relating to the construction and labor so that he may fully understand the facilities, difficulties and restrictions attending the execution of the work under the Contract. Bidders shall thoroughly examine and be familiar with the Plans and the Specifications. The failure or omission of any Bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument, addendum or other document or to visit the site and acquaint himself with conditions there existing shall in no way relieve any Bidder from obligations with respect to his bid or to the Contract. The submission of a bid shall be taken as prima-facie evidence of compliance with this section.

#### **5. WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

Any Bidder may withdraw his bid, either personally, by written request, or by telegraphic request confirmed in the manner specified above, at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.

#### **6. AGREEMENT AND BONDS**

The successful Bidder will be required to furnish a Performance Bond, and a Payment Bond, in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the total Contract price, such bond to be executed in five (5) original counterparts by a Corporate Surety authorized to do business in the State of Texas, and acceptable to the City of Midland. All Bonds must be executed on forms contained in these Contract Documents. The form of Agreement which the successful Bidder, and Contractor will be required to execute is also included herewith. The form of Agreement and the form of the Bonds should be carefully examined by the Bidder.

#### **7. INTERPRETATION OF PLANS AND DOCUMENTS**

If any person contemplating submitting a bid for the proposed Contract is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the Plans, Specifications, or other Contract Documents or finds discrepancies in, or omissions from the Plans or Specifications, he may submit to the Owner written request for an interpretation or correction thereof. The person submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation or correction of the Contract Documents will be made only by Addendum duly issued and a copy of such addendum will be mailed or delivered to each person receiving a set of such Contract Documents. The Owner will not be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the Contract Documents. No oral interpretations of any provision in the Contract Documents will be made to any Bidder.

#### **8. BIDDERS INTERESTED IN MORE THAN ONE BID**

No person, firm or corporation shall be allowed to make, or file more than one bid for the same work unless alternate bids are specifically called for. A person, firm or corporation that has submitted a sub-proposal to a Bidder, or that has quoted prices of materials to a Bidder is not thereby disqualified from submitting a sub-proposal or quoting prices to other Bidders or making a prime proposal.

#### **9. AWARD OF CONTRACT**

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids submitted and not make an award. The Owner also reserves the privilege of accepting any item as a separate contract or the combination of items of a contract. The Owner and Bidder agree that, if the Contract is awarded, that it will be awarded to either the lowest responsible bidder/proposer, or to the bidder/proposer who provides goods or services at the best value for the

City of Midland. In determining the best value for the City of Midland, the City of Midland may consider the criteria enumerated in Section 252.043 of the Texas Local Government Code. Further, the Owner reserves all rights granted by Section 271.027 of the Texas Local Government Code. The Owner reserves the right to award the bid to the lowest responsible bidder.

## **10. OPENING OF BIDS**

Bidders are invited to be present at the opening of the Proposals. All Proposals shall be made and received with the understanding that the Bidder accepts the terms and conditions contained in the Contract Documents.

## **11. COMPARISON OF BIDS**

All bids will be compared on the basis of the Proposal.

## **12. BID GUARANTY**

A Certified Check, Bank Money Order, issued by a bank satisfactory to the Owner, or a Bidder's Bond on the form provided and approved by the City Attorney, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the largest possible lump sum bid submitted, payable without recourse to the Owner, must accompany the Bidder's Proposal, as a guaranty that the Bidder will enter into a Contract and execute the required Performance Bond and Guaranty in the forms provided within fifteen (15) days after notice of award of Contract to him. Bids or Proposals without the required Bid Guaranty will not be considered. All Proposals shall remain in effect for a period of thirty (30) days after date of bid opening.

## **13. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

The complete Contract Documents may include the following: (1) Notice to Bidders, (2) Instructions and Information for Bidders, (3) Proposal, (4) Experience Record, (5) Bid Bond, (6) Contract Agreement, (7) Performance Bond, (8) Payment Bond, (9) Insurance Certificate, (10) General Conditions, (11) Special Conditions, (12) Detailed Specifications all of which are bound together, and/or (13) Certificate of Payment. The Contract Documents shall also include Drawings or Detailed Plans for the proposed work. A complete set of the Contract Documents and the detailed plans are on file in the Office of the City Secretary.

## **14. TIME ELEMENT**

The work to be done under this Contract shall be commenced within fifteen (15) days from the date of the notice from the City to the Contractor to commence work. The Contractor shall commence performance of the Contract on the date stated in the City's notice to the Contractor to proceed and shall complete the performance of the Contract without delay.

## **15. PAYMENTS**

Payments to the Contractor will be based upon the prices stated in the proposal and upon basis of the work performed as determined by the Engineer. The Engineer's determination shall be considered as final unless changes are authorized by the City in writing which shall affect the work. Upon issuance of the Certificate of Completion, the Engineer shall proceed to take final measurements and prepare a final statement of the value of all work performed and materials furnished under the terms of the agreement and shall certify same to the Owner who shall pay to the Contractor on or after the 30th day, and before the 35th day, after the date of the

Certificate of Completion, the balance due the Contractor under the terms of this agreement, provided he has fully performed his contractual obligations under the terms of this Contract, and said payment shall become due in any event upon said performance by the Contractor. Notwithstanding any provision of these Contract documents to the contrary, it is expressly understood and agreed by the parties hereto that neither the Certificate of Acceptance, nor the final or any other payment hereunder, nor any partial or total occupancy or possession of the project by the Owner, shall relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for completion of the entire project in a good workmanlike manner and in full compliance with the plans and specifications and the fulfillment of any warranties which may be required in the Contract documents.

Revised March 2021



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

IF THIS PURCHASE REQUIRES A CONTRACT, THE ATTACHED **CONTRACT AND INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS ARE NON-NEGOTIABLE**. MODIFICATIONS BY BIDDER/CONTRACTOR OF ANY MATERIAL TERM(S) TO THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS WILL BE DEEMED A NON-RESPONSIVE BID. NON-RESPONSIVE BIDS WILL BE REJECTED. BIDDER/CONTRACTOR MUST BE WILLING TO SIGN THE CONTRACT AS IS AND WITHOUT MODIFICATIONS, PROVIDE PROPERLY EXECUTED BONDS (IF APPLICABLE) AND PROVIDE INSURANCE SPECIFICALLY AS REQUIRED WITHIN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS **WITHIN 21 DAYS** OF THE DATE OF THE TRANSMITTAL LETTER.

IF THE SELECTED BIDDER/CONTRACTOR CANNOT MEET THE ABOVE REQUIREMENTS, THEN **THE CITY RESERVES THE RIGHT TO AWARD THIS PURCHASE TO ANOTHER BIDDER**.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE** – IF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS REQUIRE WORKER’S COMPENSATION INSURANCE, BIDDER/CONTRACTOR MUST CARRY WORKER’S COMPENSATION INSURANCE TO BE ELIGIBLE FOR THIS CONTRACT. IF YOU CANNOT PROVIDE WORKER’S COMPENSATION INSURANCE AS REQUIRED BY STATE OF TEXAS STATUTE, WE RESPECTFULLY REQUEST THAT YOU “NO BID” THIS WORK.

**COMPLIANCE:** Company agrees that it shall comply with Texas Government Code Section 2252.908, *et seq.*, as amended. Company agrees that it shall comply with Texas Local Government Code Section 176.006, *et seq.*, as amended. For further instructions on how to comply with Texas Government Code Section 2252.908 and Texas Local Government Code Section 176.006,

please go to [https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf\\_info\\_form1295.htm](https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm)  
and [https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/conflict\\_forms.htm](https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/conflict_forms.htm).

ANY VENDOR WHO FAILS TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS OF THE  
AWARD **MAY BE DECLARED AN IRRESPONSIBLE VENDOR.** BIDS  
SUBMITTED BY SAID VENDOR SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED AGAIN  
FOR A MINIMUM PERIOD OF SIX MONTHS AS DETERMINED BY THE  
CITY MANAGER.

# IMPORTANT NOTICE

## Conflict Of Interest Reporting Requirements

Compliance with LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE TITLE 5. MATTERS AFFECTING PUBLIC OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES SUBTITLE C. MATTERS AFFECTING PUBLIC OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF MORE THAN ONE TYPE OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT CHAPTER 176. DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS WITH LOCAL GOVERNMENT OFFICERS; PROVIDING PUBLIC ACCESS TO CERTAIN INFORMATION.

**Form CIQ:** This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session. This questionnaire shall be filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a). By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code. A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

Bidders are responsible for filing Conflict of Interest form "CIQ" in accordance with the above referenced statute. Failure to do so is a class C Misdemeanor. Contracts or Purchase Orders awarded to a vendor that has violated this law is subject to termination at such time that the violation is discovered with no recourse to the City of Midland. The bidder will be subsequently removed from the bidders list for a minimum of one year.

When there is no known conflict of interest as defined by the statute, it is not necessary to file/submit the Form CIQ. The form must be submitted if a conflict is subsequently discovered.

By submitting a response to this request, vendor represents that it complies with the requirements of Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code.

For a current list of the local government officers go to: <http://www.midlandtexas.gov/>

Upon completion of the form, sign and submit with bid or mail to:

City of Midland  
Attn: City Secretary  
PO Box 1152  
Midland, Texas 79702

# CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

FORM CIQ

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

## OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.

Reece Albert, Inc.

2 ☒ Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire. (The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 Name of local government officer about whom the information is being disclosed.

None

Name of Officer

4 Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. Complete subparts A and B for each employment or business relationship described. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer or a family member of the officer receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

☐ Yes

☐ No


B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer or a family member of the officer AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐ Yes

☐ No

5 Describe each employment or business relationship that the vendor named in Section 1 maintains with a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more.

6 ☐ Check this box if the vendor has given the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts as described in Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding gifts described in Section 176.003(a-1).

7   
Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity

4/14/2021

Date



## **CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE**

### **For vendor doing business with local governmental entity**

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at <http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/Docs/LG/htm/LG.176.htm>. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

**Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a):** "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

- (A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;
- (B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or
- (C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

**Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):**

- (a) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:

\*\*\*

- (2) the vendor:

(A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds \$2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that

(i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed;  
or

(ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;

(B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than \$100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:

- (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
- (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

**Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)**

- (a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:

(1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);

(2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or

(3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.

- (a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:

- (1) the date that the vendor:

(A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or

(B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or

- (2) the date the vendor becomes aware:

(A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);

(B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or

(C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

CITY OF MIDLAND

**Consideration of Location of Bidder's Principal Place of Business  
For Bids of \$50,000 up to \$100,000 for Services and \$500,000 for Commodities**

**Affidavit of Eligibility**

Pursuant to Texas Local Government Code 271.9051, in purchasing real property, personal property that is not affixed to real property, or services, if the City receives one or more bids from a bidder whose principal place of business is in the City of Midland and whose bid is within five percent (5%) of the lowest bid price received by the City from a bidder who is not a resident of the City of Midland, the City may enter into a contract with:

- (1) the lowest bidder; or
- (2) the bidder whose principal place of business is in the City of Midland if the City Council determines, in writing, that the local bidder offers the City the best combination of contract price and additional economic development opportunities for the City of Midland created by the contract award, including the employment of residents of the City of Midland and increased tax revenues to the City of Midland.

In order to receive consideration, bidders must submit this affidavit to:

Erika Martinez  
Purchasing Manager  
City of Midland  
300 N. Loraine St.,  
PO BOX 1152  
Midland, TX 79702-1152

*Complete all areas below. Incomplete affidavits may be rejected.*

Local Business Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Local Address (must be within the City limits): \_\_\_\_\_

1. Is the above address the principal place of business for the business named above? ☐ Yes ☐ No
2. How many residents of the City of Midland are employed at the above business location? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Year your business was established in the City of Midland: \_\_\_\_\_
4. If you collect sales tax for ANY class of customer, provide the following Reseller information:

Reseller Permit Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name and Address (as it appears on permit):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. Does your business have more than one office in the State of Texas? ☐ Yes ☐ No  
If Yes, identify the office location considered as the point-of sale for the purpose of sales tax calculation:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

6. Was the local business required to pay business and/or real property tax for the most recent tax year?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, did the local business pay any of this tax to the City of Midland? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Under penalty of perjury, the undersigned states that the foregoing statements are true and correct. It is further acknowledged that any person, firm, corporation or entity intentionally submitting false information to the City in an attempt to qualify for eligibility shall be prohibited from bidding on City of Midland products and services for a period of one (1) year.

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_



**ACORD**<sup>TM</sup>**CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE**

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

4/13/2021

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

**IMPORTANT:** If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer any rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

<b>PRODUCER</b> <b>USI Southwest San AngeloCL</b> <b>133 W. Concho Ave., Ste. 109</b> <b>San Angelo, TX 76903</b> <b>325 655-5656</b>	<b>CONTACT NAME:</b> <b>PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): 325 655-5656</b> <b>FAX (A/C, No): 325 658-4519</b> <b>E-MAIL ADDRESS:</b>														
<b>INSURED</b> <b>Reece Albert Inc.</b> <b>P.O. Box 3238</b> <b>Midland, TX 79701</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE</th> <th>NAIC #</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>INSURER A : Travelers Indemnity Company</b></td> <td><b>25658</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>INSURER B : Great American Insurance Company</b></td> <td><b>16691</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>INSURER C : Texas Mutual Insurance Company</b></td> <td><b>22945</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>INSURER D : Phoenix Insurance Company</b></td> <td><b>25623</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>INSURER E :</b></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>INSURER F :</b></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE	NAIC #	<b>INSURER A : Travelers Indemnity Company</b>	<b>25658</b>	<b>INSURER B : Great American Insurance Company</b>	<b>16691</b>	<b>INSURER C : Texas Mutual Insurance Company</b>	<b>22945</b>	<b>INSURER D : Phoenix Insurance Company</b>	<b>25623</b>	<b>INSURER E :</b>		<b>INSURER F :</b>	
INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE	NAIC #														
<b>INSURER A : Travelers Indemnity Company</b>	<b>25658</b>														
<b>INSURER B : Great American Insurance Company</b>	<b>16691</b>														
<b>INSURER C : Texas Mutual Insurance Company</b>	<b>22945</b>														
<b>INSURER D : Phoenix Insurance Company</b>	<b>25623</b>														
<b>INSURER E :</b>															
<b>INSURER F :</b>															

**COVERAGES****CERTIFICATE NUMBER:****REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL SUBR INSR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS
<b>A</b>	<b>COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR <b>PD Ded:5,000</b> GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: <input type="checkbox"/> POLICY <input type="checkbox"/> PRO-JECT <input type="checkbox"/> LOC OTHER:		<b>CO5450B863IND20</b>	<b>09/01/2020</b>	<b>09/01/2021</b>	EACH OCCURRENCE <b>\$2,000,000</b> DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) <b>\$300,000</b> MED EXP (Any one person) <b>\$10,000</b> PERSONAL & ADV INJURY <b>\$2,000,000</b> GENERAL AGGREGATE <b>\$4,000,000</b> PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG <b>\$4,000,000</b> \$
<b>D</b>	<b>AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO OWNED AUTOS ONLY <input type="checkbox"/> SCHEDULED AUTOS NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS ONLY		<b>8105450B851TCT20</b>	<b>09/01/2020</b>	<b>09/01/2021</b>	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) <b>\$2,000,000</b> BODILY INJURY (Per person) \$ BODILY INJURY (Per accident) \$ PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) \$ \$
<b>B</b>	<b>UMBRELLA LIAB</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR <b>EXCESS LIAB</b> <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE DED RETENTION \$		<b>TUE266701802</b>	<b>09/01/2020</b>	<b>09/01/2021</b>	EACH OCCURRENCE <b>\$9,000,000</b> AGGREGATE <b>\$9,000,000</b> \$
<b>C</b>	<b>WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY</b> ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Y <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> N (Mandatory in NH) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	N/A	<b>0002051358</b>	<b>09/01/2020</b>	<b>09/01/2021</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PER STATUTE <input type="checkbox"/> OTH-ER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT <b>\$1,000,000</b> E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE <b>\$1,000,000</b> E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT <b>\$1,000,000</b>

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

**RE: Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project - Project Number BP19-04**

The Auto, General Liability and Umbrella policies includes an automatic Additional Insured endorsement that provides Additional Insured and a Waiver of Subrogation status to the Certificate holder, only when there is a written contract or written agreement between the named insured and the certificate holder that requires such status, and only with regard to the above referenced on behalf of the (See Attached Descriptions)

**CERTIFICATE HOLDER****CANCELLATION**

<b>City of Midland</b> <b>300 N. Loraine St., Suite 330</b> <b>Midland, TX 79701</b>	SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS. AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE <i>Ben Hunt P. Heard</i>
--	---



## DESCRIPTIONS (Continued from Page 1)

named insured. The Workers Compensation policy provides a Waiver of Subrogation status to the Certificate Holder only when there is a written contract or agreement that requires such status between the named insured and the certificate holder. 30 Day Notice of Cancellation except 10 Day for Non-Payment.

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

FOR: Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project

All construction for this project must conform to the City of Midland "STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS" issued by the Engineering Services Department which are herein made a part of these specifications by reference.

The bidder/contractor is to pay particular attention to the following items in the "STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS" for this project.

- 1) Preparation of Right of Way
- 2) Excavation, Embankment and Preparation of Subgrade
- 3) Concrete Curb and Gutter, Sidewalks, Driveways, Valley Gutters, Center Drains and Rip Rap
- 4) Concrete Structures
- 5) Flexible Base, Caliche
- 6) Bituminous Prime
- 7) Bituminous Tack
- 8) Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete
- 9) Double Course Asphalt Surface Treatment
- 10) Preparation of Asphaltic Concrete Surface for Overlay or Seal Coat
- 11) Seal Coat
- 12) Asphalt –Rubber Seal Coat
- 13) Polymer Modified Slurry
- 14) PVC Pipe Casings
- 15) Water Line Specifications
- 16) Gravity Flow Sewers for Waste Water and Storm Water

The "STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS" are available from the Department of Engineering Services, City Hall, 300 North Lorraine Street, Suite 510, Midland, Texas.

# GENERAL CONDITIONS AND PROVISIONS

## 1. DEFINITIONS

The following terms as used in this contract shall be defined and interpreted as follows:

- (a) "Contract" or "This Contract" or "Agreement": The particular Contract executed by the Contractor and the Owner of which these general conditions are integral parts.
- (b) "Contractor": The person, firm or corporation to whom this Contract is awarded by the Owner and who is a party thereto.
- (c) "Owner", "City", or pronouns instead: The entity that is a party to this Contract, contracting under the official name of the City of Midland, Texas or the City Council of the City of Midland.
- (d) The words "as directed", "as required", "as permitted", "acceptable to", "satisfactory", and the words of like import, shall mean that the direction, requirement or permission of the Engineer is intended.
- (e) "Engineer": The word "Engineer" used in these specifications or in this Contract means the duly authorized representative or agent of the Owner supervising the performance of the Contract and representing the Owner in his Contractual relations and negotiations with the Contractor during the period of construction. The Engineer will be represented by assistants and inspectors authorized to act for him. On all questions concerning the acceptability of material or equipment, the classifications of material, the execution of the work, conflicting interest of Contractors performing related work and the determination of costs, the decision of the Engineer shall be final, but shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for completion of the entire work in a good and workmanlike manner and in full compliance with the plans and specifications.

Inspectors are required to see that all the provisions of the Contract specifications are faithfully adhered to. Any inspector may, if authorized by the Engineer, stop the work entirely if there is not sufficient quantity of suitable and approved material on the ground to carry it on properly, or for any other good and sufficient cause. Any work done in the absence of an inspector may be ordered opened up for thorough examination, and must be rebuilt or replaced at the Contractors sole expense if found to be deficient or not in accordance with the plans and specifications. But no approval by an inspector shall be construed as an acceptance of defective or improper work or material, which must be rebuilt or properly replaced whenever discovered. Inspectors have not the power to give orders or directions under any possible circumstances, except as herein defined and provided, and on authority of the Engineer

- (f) "Subcontractor": Any person, firm or corporation other than an employee of the contractor, supplying, for and under agreement either with the Contractor or any subcontractor of the Contractor, labor or material, or both, at the site of the project in connection with this Contract.
- (g) "Project": The structure or improvement to be constructed in whole or in part through the performance of this Contract.
- (h) "Work on the Project": Such work as is performed or ordinarily would be performed at the site of the project.

- (i) "Surety": Any firm or corporation executing a Surety Bond or Bonds payable to the Owner securing the performance of the Contract either in whole or in part.
- (j) Whenever certain articles are specifically mentioned, by brand name or name of the manufacturer, such materials shall be taken as standard and guide for quality, operation, capacity, etc. The term "or equal" shall mean that articles of equal characteristics as required, but of different brand or manufacturer, may be substituted and accepted, subject in all instances to the approval of the Engineer.
- (k) "Special Provisions", "Special Conditions", "Project Specific Specification" or "Job Specific Specifications" are included as amendment of and/or additions to the General Conditions and/or Standard Specifications for the particular project in which they are included and will take precedence over the General Conditions and Standard Specifications only in so far as the amendments and/or additions. All other provisions in the General Conditions and/or Standard Specifications will not be affected.
- (l) "Drawings" "Contract Drawings", "Plans" "Detail Drawings" "Detail Sheets" or "Plans and Details" refers to the set of drawings which show the details for the construction and related work anticipated on this project and upon which bids are being solicited.

## **2. CONFLICT OF PROVISIONS**

Unless it is specifically provided otherwise, any provision in any other part of this Contract which may be in conflict or inconsistent with any provision in the General Conditions and Provisions shall be void to the extent only of such conflict or inconsistency.

## **3. DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CONTRACTOR**

The Contractor shall have charge of and shall be responsible for the entire work under this Contract until its completion and acceptance by the city. A competent superintendent, foreman or other representative, invested with sufficient authority to conduct the work properly, shall be maintained on the work at all times.

It is expressly agreed and understood that no decision of the Engineer or any certificate issued nor payment made to the Contractor nor partial or entire use or occupancy of the work by the Owner, shall be an acceptance of any work or materials not in accordance with this Contract, nor constitute a waiver of the Contractor's responsibility to perform the entire work in a good and workmanlike manner and in accordance with the plans and specifications.

## **4. TIME ELEMENT**

The work shall be commenced and finished within the time set out in the Form of Contract.

The time of completion of this Contract is an essential element and consideration. Since, therefore, time is of the essence thereof, and in the event of delay in the completion of the entire work required hereunder beyond the period prescribed, or beyond the period for which time may be extended by authority of the Owner for good cause shown, the Owner shall be paid damages for such delay. Inasmuch as the amount of such damages is difficult to ascertain, it is hereby stipulated and agreed that such damages shall be liquidated and the Owner shall be paid damages at the rate as set forth in the Special Provisions, said damages to be paid to the Owner for each and every day that the Contractor be in default in completing the entire work required under this Contract. The Owner shall have the right to deduct such amounts from any monies due, or which may become due, under

this Contract. In the event that no amount for such damages is shown in the Special Provisions of these specifications, it is agreed that the amount of damages shall be Five Hundred dollars (\$500.00) per day.

If during the progress of the work weather conditions, or other circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor should prevail to the extent that the work cannot be prosecuted and completed within the time specified in the Contract, the Contractor shall file with the Engineer within one week of the occurrence of such delay a request for a credit on the time of completion. Unless the Contractor files such request, the liquidated damages specified above will be enforced.

## **5. PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR**

### **ESTIMATED QUANTITIES:**

This Contract, including the specifications, plans and estimate, is intended to show clearly all work to be done and material to be furnished hereunder. Where the estimated quantities are shown for the various classes of work to be done and material to be furnished under this Contract, they are approximate and are to be used only as a basis for estimating the probable cost of the work and for comparing the proposals offered for the work. It is understood and agreed that the actual amount of work to be done and material to be furnished under this Contract may differ somewhat from these estimates, and that where the basis for payment under this Contract is the unit price method, payment shall be for the actual amount of such work done and the material furnished.

Where payment is based on the unit price method, the Contractor agrees that he will make no claim for damages, anticipated profits or otherwise on account of any differences which may be found between the quantities of work actually done, the material actually furnished under this Contract and the estimated quantities contemplated and contained in the proposal provided, however, that in case the actual quantity of any major item should become as much as twenty percent (20%) more than, or twenty percent (20%) less than the estimated or contemplated quantity for such items, then either party of this agreement, upon demand, shall be entitled to a revised consideration upon the portion of the work above or below twenty percent (20%) of the estimated quantity.

A "Major Item" shall be construed to be any individual item incurred in the proposal that has a total cost equal to or greater than five percent (5%) of the total Contract cost, computed on the basis of the proposal quantities and the Contract unit price.

Any revised consideration is to be determined by agreement between the parties, otherwise by the terms of this Contract, as provided under "Extra Work".

### **PAYMENT; RETAINAGE:**

On or before the 1st day of each month the Contractor shall prepare an itemized statement showing the total value of the work completed by the Contractor up to and including the 25th day of the preceding month; said statement shall also include the value of all sound materials delivered on the site of the work that are to be fabricated into the work. NO ESTIMATE WILL BE MADE ON UNCOMPLETED PORTIONS OF THE WORK.

After all work is completed by Contractor, including all Change Orders altering the original scope and amount of the contract are completed, and the City has inspected and approved that the work is completed and in compliance with the contract and all subsequent Change Orders, the City may thereafter issue payment to Contractor in the amount of the contract and all Change Orders. The City shall be the final judge of when the

work is completed by Contractor. The City, in its sole discretion, shall determine if the work under the contract and under any Change Orders has been done to the City's requirements.

The City may make periodic payments to Contractor; provided, however, such periodic payments may only be made pursuant to this section, and only after all work and all Change Orders are completed by Contractor and approved by the City. The approval shall be in the City's sole discretion. Requests for progress payments may be made to the extent of the materials and labor completed at the end of each month. Upon approval by the City or the City's representative, the request and invoice shall be forwarded for payment less 5% retainage. The total of these payments shall not exceed 95% of the total contract amount.

#### **FINAL COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE:**

Within ten (10) days after the Contractor has given the Engineer written notice that the work has been completed, or substantially completed, the Engineer and the Owner shall inspect the work and within said time, if the work be found to be completed or substantially completed in accordance with the Contract documents, the Engineer shall issue to the Owner and the Contractor his Certificate of Completion.

#### **FINAL PAYMENT:**

Upon the issuance of the Certificate of Completion, the Engineer shall proceed to make final measurements and prepare final statement of the value of all work performed and materials furnished under the terms of the Contract and shall certify same to the Owner, who shall pay to the Contractor the balance due the Contractor under the terms of this Contract, provided he has fully performed his obligations under the terms of this Contract. Notwithstanding any provision of these Contract Documents to the contrary, it is expressly understood and agreed by the parties hereto that neither the certificate of acceptance, nor the final or any other payment hereunder, nor any partial or total occupancy or possession of the project by the Owner, shall relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for completion of the entire project in a good and workmanlike manner and a full compliance with the plans and specifications and the fulfillment of any warranties which may be required in the Contract Documents.

### **6. OWNER'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNTS AND MAKE APPLICATION THEREOF**

In addition to the amount which the Owner may otherwise retain under the Contract, the Owner may withhold a sufficient amount or amounts of any payment or payment otherwise due to the Contractor, as in this judgment may be necessary to cover:

- (a) Payments which may be past due and payable for just claims against the Contractor or any subcontractor for labor or materials furnished for the performance of this Contract.
- (b) For defective work not remedied.
- (c) For failure of the Contractor to make proper payments to his subcontractors.

### **7. CERTIFICATE OF PAYMENT**

Contractor shall, prior to issuance of final payment pursuant to the terms herein stated, provide proof satisfactory to the owner that all debts, bills and expenses incurred by the Contractor, his agents, employees or subcontractors employed by him, for labor, wages, materials and other purposes, in the furtherance of this

project, have been paid and satisfied in full. Satisfactory proof shall consist of an executed Certificate of Payment.

## **8. EXTRA, ADDITIONAL OR OMITTED WORK PAYMENT**

The Owner, upon proper action by its governing body, may require changes in this Contract, or additions to, or deductions from the work to be performed or the materials to be furnished pursuant to this Contract. No employee, agent or representative of the Owner, with the exception of the governing body authorized to award this Contract, has any power to approve any change in this Contract and it is the responsibility of the Contractor before proceeding with any change to satisfy himself that the change has been properly authorized on behalf of the Owner. No charge for any extra work or other change in the Contract will be allowed unless the extra work or change has been authorized in writing by the Owner, or its duly authorized representative, and the price therefore is stated in such written authority.

Adjustments, if any, in the amounts to be paid the Contractor where such adjustments are made by reason of additions to or deductions from the quantities of units or items bid upon in the proposal schedules, shall be paid for in accordance with the provisions of the Specifications, at the unit and/or lump sum prices bid in such proposal schedules.

Adjustments, if any, in the amounts to be paid the Contractor where such adjustments are made by reason of additions of items not appearing in the proposal schedules, or addition of work of such a nature that unit and/or lumps sum prices contained in the proposal schedules cannot reasonably or equitably be applied to provide proper payment therefore, the payment to the Contractor for such work shall be determined by one or more of the following methods:

- (a) By an acceptable lump sum proposal from the Contractor.
- (b) By unit prices contained in the Contractor's proposal and incorporated in the Contract or fixed by subsequent agreement between the Owner and the Contractor.
- (c) By a cost method pursuant to which the Contractor shall be paid the costs of the change or addition. He shall be required to keep and present in such form as the Owner may direct, a correct account of the cost of the change or addition, together with all vouchers therefore. The cost may include an allowance for overhead and profit not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the net cost.

In computing the cost, there shall be considered reasonable and proper net expenditures for labor, materials, power tools and equipment, pro rata charges for foremen, deductions for social security, old age and unemployment benefits and workmen's compensation insurance and surety bond premium. In computing cost of machinery and equipment involved in additional work, the amount to be paid shall be not more than one hundred percent (100%) of the latest schedule of "Equipment Ownership Expense" adopted by Associated General Contractors of America. No overhead and profit shall be allowed on the deductions for Social Security, old age and unemployment benefits. All other expenditures shall be treated as overhead costs.

No extra work shall be performed or change made unless in pursuance of a written order from the Owner stating that the extra work or change is authorized and no claim for an addition to the Contract sum shall be valid unless so ordered; provided, however, that nothing in this Article shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the prosecution of the work so changed.

The Contractor shall, when required by the Owner, furnish an itemized breakdown of the quantities and prices used in computing the value of any change, addition or deduction that might be ordered.

If the Contractor should claim that any instruction, request, drawing, specification, action, condition, omission, default, or other situation obligated or may obligate the Owner to pay additional compensation to the Contract, or constitutes a waiver of any provision in the Contract, he shall notify the Owner in writing of such claim within ten (10) days from the date he has actual or constructive notice of the factual basis supporting the claim. The Contractor's failure to notify the Owner within such ten (10) days period shall be deemed a waiver and relinquishment of any such claim against the Owner. The procedure for consideration of such claims shall be as stated in this Article.

## **9. ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT**

The Contractor shall not assign this Contract or any part thereof, nor any monies due or to become due thereunder without the prior written consent of the Owner. No assignment of this Contract shall be valid unless it shall contain a provision that the funds to be paid to the assignee under the assignment are subject to a prior lien for services rendered or material supplied for performance of the work called for under this Contract in favor of all persons, firms, or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials.

## **10. SUBCONTRACTORS**

Specialty subcontractors may be utilized for the performance of such parts of the work under this Contract as, under normal practices, are performed by Specialty subcontractors, unless the Owner determines that the Contractor has heretofore customarily performed such specialty work with his own organization and is equipped to do so, or unless the Owner determines that performance of the specialty work by Specialty subcontractors will result in increased costs or inordinate delays.

The Contractor shall not subcontract any work to be performed or any materials to be furnished in the performance of this Contract without the prior written consent of the Owner. If the Contractor shall subcontract any part of this Contract, the Contractor shall be as fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of his subcontractor and of the persons either directly or indirectly employed by the subcontractor as he is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by himself. Nothing contained in this Contract shall create any Contractual relations between any subcontractor and the Owner. The Contractor shall ensure that the subcontractor has the insurance coverage required by this contract.

The Owner's consent to or approval of any subcontract under this Contract shall not in any way relieve the Contractor of his obligations under this Contract and no such consent or approval shall be deemed to waive any provisions of this Contract.

## **11. SUSPENSION OF WORK**

Pending settlement of disputes on any point of controversy, the Engineer may suspend action on all or any part of the work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim for loss or damage by reason of such, nor shall he be entitled to extension of time, although such extension of time may be granted by the Engineer if he deems it in the interest of the work.



## **12. RIGHT OF OWNER TO TERMINATE CONTRACT**

If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor shall be improperly performing the work under this Contract, or shall neglect or refuse to take out or rebuild such work as shall have been rejected by the Engineer as being defective or unsuitable, or if, any time, the Engineer shall be of the opinion that the work is unnecessarily delayed and will not be finished within the prescribed time, or if the Contractor shall abandon the work, or shall neglect or refuse to comply with the instructions of the Engineer relative thereto, or shall fail in any manner to comply with the Specifications or Stipulations herein contained, the Engineer shall notify the Contractor to that effect in writing, and if the Contractor shall not within five (5) days thereafter take such measures as will, in the judgment of the Engineer, insure the satisfactory performance or construction of the work, the City may annul and cancel the Contract, in which event it shall notify the Contractor to discontinue all work under this Contract, and the Contractor shall immediately respect such notice and stop work and cease to have any rights to the possession of the ground and shall forfeit his Contract. Such annulment shall not entitle the Contractor to any claim for damages on account thereof, nor shall it affect the right of the City of Midland to recover damages on account of such failure. The City Council may thereupon advertise and re-let a new Contract for the uncompleted work without further ordinance, in the same manner as was followed in the letting of this Contract, and any excess of cost arising there from over and above what would have resulted from the prices set forth in this Contract will be charged against the Contractor and his surety or sureties hereto, who shall be liable therefore.

## **13. RIGHT OF CONTRACTOR TO TERMINATE CONTRACT**

If the work should be stopped under an order of any court or other public authority for a period of three (3) months, through no act or fault of the Contractor or of anyone employed by him, or if the City should fail to make payment to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after such payment is due, as set out in the Contract, then the Contractor may, upon seven (7) days written notice to the City and the Engineer, stop work or terminate his Contract and recover from the City payment for all work executed and for any loss sustained upon any plant or materials and reasonable profit and damages.

## **14. INCIDENTAL WORK**

Any and all minor details of the work not specifically mentioned in the Specifications but obviously necessary for the proper completion of the work, such as the proper connection of new work to old, shall be considered as incidental to and a part of and included with the work for which the prices are named in the Contract Documents. The Contractor will not be entitled to any extra or additional compensation therefore, unless specifically stated otherwise.

## **15. PERMITS – COMPLIANCE WITH LAW**

The Contractor shall, at his expense, obtain all permits and licenses necessary for the performance of this Contract, and give all necessary notices, pay all fees required by law, and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations governing the Contractor's performance of the Contract.

Portions of this contract qualify for exemption pursuant to the provisions of the Texas Limited Sales, Excise and Use Tax Act. The Contractor shall obtain a sales tax exemption certificate from the City. All labor performed on the project and all materials incorporated into the project qualify for such tax exemption. However, equipment and parts for equipment purchased to be used on the project, but are not incorporated into the project; do not qualify for said tax exemption. Contractor shall issue a resale certificate in lieu of paying such sales tax for all

materials incorporated into the project. Further Contractor shall separate the charges for materials incorporated into the project from the charges for labor.

## **16. INSPECTION BY OWNER**

The Owner and its representatives shall at all times have access to all parts of the work and to the shops wherein the work is in preparation for the purpose of inspection, and the Contractor shall at all times maintain proper facilities and provide safe access for such inspection.

The Owner shall have the right to reject materials and workmanship which are defective, or to require their correction. Rejected workmanship shall be satisfactorily corrected and rejected materials shall be removed from the premises without charge to the Owner. If the Contractor does not correct such rejected work within a reasonable time, fixed by written notice, the Owner may correct same and charge the expense to the Contractor. No inspector shall have the power to waive the obligation resting upon the Contractor to furnish good material or do work as herein prescribed, and any failure or omission of any inspector or the Engineer to condemn any defective material or work shall not release the Contractor from the obligation to at once tear out, remove and properly rebuild the same at any time upon discovery of the defect and upon receipt of notice of the Engineer to do so.

Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the Owner at any time before final acceptance of the entire work to make an examination of work already completed by removing or tearing out any portion thereof, the Contractor shall on request promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor and materials. If such work is found to be defective in any respect due to the fault of the Contractor or his subcontractor, he shall defray all the expenses of such examinations and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the Contract, the additional cost of labor and materials necessarily involved in such examination and replacement, plus fifteen percent (15%) for overhead and profit, shall be allowed the Contractor.

Where the Specifications require work to be specifically tested or approved, it shall not be tested or covered up without timely notice to the Owner of its readiness for inspection and without the approval or consent thereto by the Owner. Should any such work be covered up without such notice, approval or consent, it must, if required by the Owner, be uncovered for examination at the Contractor's expense.

## **17. PATENTS**

The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liability of any nature or kind, including all costs and legal expenses, for or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance, manufactured for or used in the performance of the Contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the Contract.

## **18. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS**

If, through acts of neglect on the part of the Contractor, any other Contractor or any subcontractor shall suffer loss or damage on the work, the Contractor agrees to settle with such other Contractor or subcontractor by agreement or arbitration, if such other Contractor or subcontractor will so settle. If such other Contractor or subcontractor shall assert any claim against the Owner on account of any damage alleged to have been so sustained, the Owner shall notify the Contractor, who shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner against any such claim.

The Contractor must ascertain to his own satisfaction the scope of the project and the nature of any other Contracts that have been or may be awarded by the Owner in the prosecution of the project to the end that the Contractor may perform this Contract in the light of such other Contract, if any.

Nothing herein contained shall be interpreted as granting the Contractor exclusive occupancy of the site of the project. The Contractor shall not cause any unnecessary hindrance or delay to any other Contractor working on the project. If the performance of any Contract for the project is likely to be interfered with by the simultaneous execution of some other Contract or Contracts, the Owner shall decide which Contractor shall cease work temporarily and which shall continue, or whether the work under the Contracts can be coordinated so that the Contractors may proceed simultaneously. The Owner shall not be responsible for any damages suffered or extra costs incurred by the Contractor, resulting directly or indirectly from the award or performance or attempted performance of any other Contract or Contracts on the project, or caused by any decision or omission of the Owner respective to the order of precedence in the performance of Contracts.

## **19. NOTICE AND SERVICE THEREOF**

Any notice from one party to another under the Contract shall be in writing and shall be dated and signed by the party giving such notice or by duly authorized representative of such party. Any such notice shall not be effective for any purpose whatsoever unless served in the following manner; namely, if the notice is given to the Owner, (a) by personal delivery thereof to the individual duly authorized to direct and supervise the project of the Owner, or (b) by depositing the same in the United States Mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope, addressed to the City of Midland, 300 North Loraine Street, Midland, Texas, 79701, postage prepaid and certified; or if the notice is given to the contractor (a) by personal delivery thereof to the project superintendent or other person authorized to act for the contractor, or (b) by depositing the same in the United States Mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope, addressed to the Contractor at his regular place of business or at such other address as may have been established for the conduct of the work under this Contract, postage prepaid and certified; or (c) if the notice is given to the Surety or any other person by personal delivery to such Surety or other person, or by depositing the same in the United States Mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope addressed to such Surety or other person, at the address of such surety or other person last communicated by him to the party giving the notice, postage prepaid and certified.

## **20. QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP**

It is the intention of this Contract to have only first class materials and the best workmanship throughout, and the methods and appliances adopted by the Contractor must be such as will secure a satisfactory quality of work and will enable him to complete the work in the time agreed upon. If at any time such methods and appliances appear inadequate, the Engineer may order the Contractor to improve their character or increase their efficiency, and the Contractor must conform to such order; but the failure of the Engineer to order such improvement of methods or increase of efficiency will not relieve the Contractor from his obligations to perform good work or finish it in the time agreed upon. The Contractor shall submit samples or specimens of any and all materials proposed to be used in the work when required to do so by the Engineer. All materials must be of specified quality and fully equal to approved samples. All work must be done and completed in a thorough and workmanlike manner. All materials furnished and all work done must be satisfactory to the Engineer and will be subject to rigid inspection, and if not in accordance with the Specifications in the opinion of the Engineer, shall be made to conform thereto.

It is understood that except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, water, light, power, transportation, superintendence of temporary

construction of every nature, and all other services and facilities required for the completion of the Contract within the specified time.

## **21. SPECIAL METHODS**

The Engineer may consent to special methods for carrying out the work in difficult cases, but the Contractor will not be relieved of responsibility for the result. The Contractor shall be responsible for the result of all work performed by him whether directed by the Engineer or not.

## **22. REMOVAL OR REPLACEMENT OF WORK DONE WITHOUT LINES OR GRADES**

Any work done without lines or grades given by the Engineer or under his direction or without the supervision of an inspector, may be ordered removed and replaced by the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

## **23. COVERING WORK**

No work shall be covered until it has been examined and approved by the Engineer.

## **24. UNFAVORABLE WEATHER**

During unfavorable weather and other adverse conditions, only such portions of the work may be done which will not be damaged thereby, unless by special means or precautions approved by the Engineer.

## **25. ALL WORK SUBJECT TO FINAL INSPECTION**

Failure to neglect on the part of the Engineer or his inspectors to condemn or reject bad or inferior work or materials shall not be construed to imply his acceptance of such work or materials if it becomes evident at any time prior to the final acceptance of the work and the release of the Contractor.

## **26. PUBLIC CONVENIENCE**

When materials for construction are brought on the work site they shall be neatly piled so as to cause as little obstruction to travel as possible, and so that they may be conveniently inspected.

No material or other obstruction shall be placed within five (5) feet of fire hydrants, which must at all times be readily accessible to the fire department, nor shall any material be piled within two (2) feet of any trees.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of his fault or negligence in connection with the prosecution of the Contract and shall be responsible for the proper care and protection of all materials delivered and work performed until completion, and final acceptance by the Owner.

The Contractor shall provide such heat, covering and enclosures as are necessary to protect all work and materials against damage by weather conditions.

The Contractor shall take adequate precautions to protect existing sidewalks, curbs, pavement, utilities, adjoining property, and structures, and avoid damage thereto, and he shall at his own expense completely repair any damage thereto caused by his operations.

If required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall shore up, brace, underpin, and protect as may be necessary, all foundations, and other parts of all existing structures adjacent and adjoining the site of the Project, which are in any way affected by the excavations or other operations connected with the completion of the work under this Contract. Whenever any notice is required to be given by the Owner or the Contractor to any adjoining or adjacent landowner or other party before commencement of any work under this Contract, such notice shall be given by the Contractor. The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner and save it harmless from any damages on account of settlement or the loss of lateral support of adjoining property and from all loss or expense and all damages for which the Owner may become liable in consequence of such injury or damage to adjoining and adjacent structures and their premises.

During the progress of the work the convenience of the public and of the residents along streets must be provided as far as practicable. Convenient access to driveways, houses and buildings along streets must be maintained whenever possible.

Temporary approaches and crossings of streets and sidewalks must be provided and kept in good condition whenever practicable.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain such fences, barriers, "Street Closed" signs, red lights and watchmen as may be necessary to prevent avoidable accidents to residents and to the public.

The Contractor alone shall be held responsible for all injuries to persons, and for all damages to property of the City or others, caused by or resulting from the negligence of himself, his employees or agents during the progress of or connected with the prosecution of the work, whether within the limits of the work or elsewhere. He must restore all injured public or private property to a condition as good as it was when he entered upon the work, purchasing new materials to replace all that which is injured or destroyed during the course of the work.

In an emergency affecting the safety of life or property, including adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instructions or authorization from the Owner is authorized to act at his discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury and he shall so act.

## **27. TRAFFIC CONTROL**

It is the policy of the City of Midland to keep at least two travel lanes open to traffic at all times and where possible to have three travel lanes between 7:30 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. and 4 p.m. and 6 p.m. (Two (2) lanes in the direction of peak travel).

At least 48 hours before beginning work the contractor shall present a traffic control and/or barricade plan prepared as per the approved Barricading Standards to the Traffic Engineering Division for review and approval. When approved and barricades are in place, they shall be inspected by the Traffic Engineering Division prior to beginning work.

Traffic control signs, such as stop signs, yield signs, etc., are placed in various intersections for the safety and protection of the traveling public. The contractor shall not move, alter or damage said signs for any reason. If said signs must be removed for construction purposes, contractor shall notify the City of Midland, Traffic Division Operations Superintendent at least 48 hours (not including weekends) before construction activities are scheduled to begin. All construction barricading, warning signs, and other construction traffic control devices shall be in place and shall be in accordance with the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices and approved Barricading Standards included in plans before traffic signs can be removed. The contractor shall notify the Traffic Division Operations Superintendent at least 72 hours (not including weekends) before

scheduled removal of construction barricades, warning signs, and traffic control devices. But in all cases the contractor shall not remove said barricades, warning signs, and traffic control devices until the City of Midland's Traffic Department has replaced stop signs, yield signs, etc., in their proper location. The Contractor shall notify Traffic Engineering Division at least 24 hours in advance of any Traffic Signal modification due to construction (i.e. eliminating left turn phases). Notice shall also be given to the Traffic Engineering Division at least 24 hours prior to removing barricades at signalized intersections.

## **28. PROTECTION OF NEW WORK**

All new work shall be carefully protected by the Contractor, and any work injured from any cause before the completion of the whole project must be rebuilt by the Contractor at his own expense.

## **29. MONUMENTS OR STAKES**

The Contractor must carefully protect from disturbance or injury all monuments, stakes and bench marks, of City County, State or Federal Government and shall not excavate nearer than five (5) feet to any of them without the permission of the Engineer, or until they have been removed, witnessed or otherwise disposed of by the Engineer.

## **30. USE OF COMPLETED PORTIONS**

The City shall have the right to take possession of and use any completed or partially completed portions of the work notwithstanding the time for completing the entire work on such portions may not have expired; but such taking possession and use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work not completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. If such prior use increases the cost of, or delays the work, the Contractor shall be entitled to such extra compensation or extension of time, or both as the Engineer may determine.

The Owner, in taking possession of completed portions, shall agree to accept the decision of the Engineer on matters relating to responsibility for damages that may occur to any portions of the work during the period of possession preceding acceptance and final payment.

## **31. USE OF PREMISES**

The Contractor shall confine his apparatus, storage of materials and construction operations to such limits as may be directed by the Owner, and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with his materials.

The Contractor shall enforce any instructions of the Owner regarding advertising, fires, danger signals, barricades and smoking, and shall require all persons employed on the work to comply with all building, post or institutional regulations while on the premises.

## **32. SAFETY RESTRICTIONS**

The following procedures will be followed regarding the subject item on this contract:

A warning sign painted yellow with black letters that are legible at twelve feet shall be placed inside and outside vehicles such as cranes, cranes, derricks, power shovels, drilling rigs, pile drivers, hoisting equipment or similar apparatus. The warning sign shall read as follows:

"WARNING - UNLAWFUL TO OPERATE THIS EQUIPMENT WITHIN SIX FEET OF HIGH VOLTAGE LINES."

Equipment that may be operated within ten feet of high voltage lines shall have an insulating cage type of guard about the boom or arm, except back hoes or dippers, and insulator links on the lift hook connections.

When necessary to work within six feet of high voltage electric lines, notification shall be given to the power company who will erect temporary mechanical barriers, de – energize the line, or raise or lower the line. The notifying department

The Contractor is required to make arrangements with the Power Company for the temporary relocation or raising of high voltage lines at the Contractor’s sole cost and expense.

No person shall work within six feet of high voltage line without precautions having been taken and protection provided as outlined in Paragraph (3) above.

### **33. INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS AND WORKERS COMPENSATION**

#### **INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Contractor shall at all times during the term of this Contract maintain and keep in full force and effect insurance in the following types and minimum amounts with companies authorized to do business in the State of Texas:

Commercial General Liability (including Contractual liability):

- |                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| — Personal Injury: | \$1,000,000.00 per person<br>\$1,000,000.00 per occurrence |
| — Property Damage: | \$500,000.00 per occurrence                                |

<u>Business Automobile Liability:</u>	\$250,000.00 combined single limit - Personal Injury and Property Damage
---------------------------------------	---

<u>Workers’ Compensation:</u>	Statutory limits
-------------------------------	------------------

<u>Employers’ Liability:</u>	\$500,000.00 per accident or occurrence
------------------------------	---

The Commercial General Liability shall be on a per project aggregate, including completed operations, and shall be on an occurrence basis. This insurance shall name the City as an additional insured and waive subrogation in favor of the City.

The Business Automobile Liability insurance provided by Contractor shall cover any auto for bodily injury and property damage, including owned vehicles, hired and non-city vehicles, and employee non-ownership, and the amount of such policy shall be a minimum of \$250,000.00 covering any vehicle used for the execution of the

work that is the subject of this Contract. This insurance shall name the City as an additional insured and waive subrogation in favor of the City.

The Workers' Compensation coverage provided by Contractor shall inure to the benefit of employees injured during the course and scope of their employment by Contractor pursuant to this Contract. The Workers' Compensation shall waive all rights of subrogation in favor of the City.

All insurance required pursuant to this Contract shall provide for a waiver of subrogation in favor of the City. All insurance required pursuant to this Contract, except for Workers' Compensation Insurance, shall name the City as an additional insured on a claims occurred basis. City shall be provided the notice by Contractor's insurance provider not later than thirty (30) days prior to any reduction or termination of such coverage.

Contractor shall contractually require all contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors that work on any portion of the work that is the subject of this Contract to obtain insurance coverage that meets or exceeds the policy requirements and minimum amounts specified herein. All contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors shall obtain insurance policies that provide blanket waivers of subrogation in favor of the City of Midland and policies that name the City of Midland as an additional insured on a claims occurred basis (except workers' compensation).

The parties agree that, prior to the execution of the Contract, Contractor shall provide one or more certificates of insurance specifically stating that these requirements have been met and subject to the approval of the City. The City shall not be required to provide any insurance whatsoever pursuant to this Contract.

The Contractor certifies that the certificate of insurance provided as required herein complies with the requirements of Senate Bill 425, passed during the 82nd regular session of the Texas Legislature, and effective January 1, 2012. The Contractor shall not use an unapproved certificate of insurance or insert inappropriate language on a certificate. Compliance with state law is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

## **34. INDEMNIFICATION**

**INDEMNITY: THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS AND DEFEND THE OWNER AND ALL OF THE OWNER'S OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES FROM ALL SUITS, ACTIONS, CLAIMS, DAMAGES, PERSONAL INJURIES, LOSSES, PROPERTY DAMAGE AND EXPENSES OF ANY CHARACTER WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING ATTORNEY'S FEES, BROUGHT FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY INJURIES OR DAMAGES RECEIVED OR SUSTAINED BY ANY PERSON OR PERSONS OR PROPERTY, ON ACCOUNT OF ANY NEGLIGENT ACT OF THE CONTRACTOR, THEIR AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES, OR ANY SUBCONTRACTOR, IN THE EXECUTION, SUPERVISION AND OPERATIONS GROWING OUT OF OR IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PERFORMANCE OF THIS**



CONTRACT, AND CONTRACTOR WILL BE REQUIRED TO PAY ANY JUDGMENT WITH COSTS WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AGAINST THE OWNER OR ANY OF ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES, INCLUDING ATTORNEY'S FEES.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS AND DEFEND THE OWNER AND ALL OF THE OWNER'S OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES FROM ALL SUITS, ACTIONS, CLAIMS, DAMAGES, PERSONAL INJURIES, ACCIDENTAL DEATH, PROPERTY DAMAGE, LOSSES, AND EXPENSES OF ANY CHARACTER WHATSOEVER INCLUDING ATTORNEY'S FEES, BROUGHT FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY INJURIES OR DAMAGES RECEIVED OR SUSTAINED BY ANY PERSON OR PERSONS OR PROPERTY, ON ACCOUNT OF ANY NEGLIGENT ACT OF THE OWNER, THE OWNER'S OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES, WHETHER SUCH NEGLIGENT ACT WAS THE SOLE PROXIMATE CAUSE OF THE INJURY OR DAMAGE OR A PROXIMATE CAUSE JOINTLY AND CONCURRENTLY WITH THE CONTRACTOR OR THE CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES, AGENTS OR SUBCONTRACTORS NEGLIGENCE IN THE EXECUTION, SUPERVISION AND OPERATIONS GROWING OUT OF OR IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PERFORMANCE OF THIS CONTRACT, AND CONTRACTOR WILL BE REQUIRED TO PAY ANY JUDGMENT WITH COSTS WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AGAINST THE OWNER OR ANY OF ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES, INCLUDING ATTORNEY'S FEES.

THE CONTRACTOR AGREES THAT HE WILL INDEMNIFY AND SAVE THE OWNER HARMLESS FROM ALL CLAIMS GROWING OUT OF ANY DEMANDS OF SUBCONTRACTORS, LABORERS, WORKMEN, MECHANICS, MATERIALMEN, AND FURNISHERS OF MACHINERY AND PARTS THEREOF, EQUIPMENT, POWER TOOLS, ALL SUPPLIES, INCLUDING COMMISSARY INCURRED IN THE FURTHERANCE OF THE PERFORMANCE OF THIS CONTRACT. WHEN OWNER SO DESIRES, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH SATISFACTORY EVIDENCE THAT ALL OBLIGATIONS OF THE NATURE HEREINABOVE DESIGNATED HAVE BEEN PAID, DISCHARGED OR WAIVED. THE CONTRACTOR, ITS SURETIES AND INSURANCE CARRIERS SHALL DEFEND, INDEMNIFY AND SAVE HARMLESS THE OWNER AND ALL OF ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS AND EMPLOYEES FROM ALL SUITS, ACTIONS, OR CLAIMS OF ANY CHARACTER WHATSOEVER, BROUGHT FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY INJURIES OR DAMAGES RECEIVED OR SUSTAINED BY ANY PERSON OR PERSONS OR PROPERTY, ARISING FROM ANY ACT OF THE CONTRACTOR OR ANY SUBCONTRACTOR, THEIR AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES, IN THE EXECUTION AND SUPERVISION OF THIS CONTRACT, AND WILL BE REQUIRED TO PAY ANY JUDGMENT WITH COSTS WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AGAINST THE OWNER OR ANY OF ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS, OR EMPLOYEES INCLUDING ATTORNEY'S FEES.

## **35. RELEASE**

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER PROVISION, CONTRACTOR HEREBY RELEASES, ACQUITS, RELINQUISHES AND FOREVER DISCHARGES OWNER, OWNER'S EMPLOYEES AND OFFICERS, FROM ANY AND ALL DEMANDS, CLAIMS, DAMAGES OR CAUSES OF ACTION OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER WHICH CONTRACTOR HAS OR MIGHT HAVE IN THE FUTURE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO BREACH OF CONTRACT, QUANTUM MERUIT, CLAIMS UNDER THE DUE PROCESS AND TAKING CLAUSES OF THE TEXAS AND UNITED STATES CONSTITUTIONS, TORT CLAIMS OR OWNER'S NEGLIGENCE.

## **36. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR**

It is expressly understood and agreed that Contractor shall perform all work and services described herein as an independent contractor and not as an officer, agent, servant or employee of the Owner; that Contractor shall have exclusive control of and the exclusive right to control the details of the services and work performed hereunder, and all persons performing the same; and shall be solely responsible for the acts and omissions of its officers, agents, employees, contractors and subcontractors; that the doctrine of respondent superior shall not apply as between Owner and Contractor, its officers, agents, employees, contractors and subcontractors; and

that nothing herein shall be construed as creating a partnership or joint enterprise between Owner and Contractor. No person performing any of the work and services described hereunder by Contractor shall be considered an officer, agent, servant or employee of the Owner. Further, it is specifically understood and agreed that nothing in this Contract is intended or shall be construed as creating a "Community of Pecuniary Interest" or "An Equal Right of Control" which would give rise to vicarious liability. Contractor shall be an independent contractor under this Contract and shall assume all of the rights, obligations and liabilities, applicable to it as such independent contractor hereunder. The Owner does not have the power to direct the order in which the work is done. The Owner shall not have the right to control the means, methods or details of the Contractor's work. Contractor shall assume exclusive responsibility for the work. Contractor is entirely free to do the work in its own way.

### **37. QUALIFICATIONS FOR EMPLOYMENT**

Preference shall be given to qualified local residents in the employment of laborers and mechanics for work on the Project under this Contract. No person under the age of sixteen (16) years shall be employed on the project under this Contract. No person whose age or physical condition is such as to make his employment dangerous to his health or safety or to the health or safety of others shall be employed on the Project under this Contract: Provided, that this shall not operate against the employment of physically handicapped persons, otherwise employable, where such persons may be safely assigned to work which they can ably perform. No person currently serving sentence in a penal or correctional institution and no inmate of an institution for mentally defective shall be employed on the project under this contract.

### **38. PAYROLLS OF CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS**

The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall prepare payrolls for the workers on the Project. Not later than the seventh (7th) day following the payment of wages, the Contractor shall transmit to the Owner, if requested, a certified legible copy and two confirmed copies of such payroll.

Such copies of payrolls shall be accompanied by substantial proof that all bills for services rendered and materials supplied have been duly paid and by such other data as the Owner may require.

### **39. POSTING WAGE RATES**

The Contractor shall post at appropriate conspicuous points at the site of the Project a schedule showing the wage rates for the various classes of laborers and mechanics to be engaged in work on the Project under this Contract and all deductions, if any, required by law to be made from unpaid wages actually earned by the laborers and mechanics so engaged.

### **40. PAYMENT OF EMPLOYEES**

The Contractor shall post at appropriate conspicuous points at the site of the Project a schedule showing the wage rates for the various classes of laborers and mechanics to be engaged in work on the Project under this Contract and all deductions, if any, required by law to be made from unpaid wages actually earned by the laborers and mechanics so engaged.

#### **41. WAGE UNDERPAYMENT AND ADJUSTMENTS**

The Contractor agrees that, in case of underpayment of wages to any worker on the project under this Contract by the Contractor or any subcontractor, the Owner shall withhold from the Contractor out of payments due, an amount sufficient to pay such worker the difference between the wages required to be paid under this Contract and the wages actually paid such worker for the total number of hours worked and that the Owner may disburse such amount so withheld by it for and on account of the Contractor to the employee to whom such amount is due. The Contractor further agrees that the amounts to be withheld pursuant to this Article may be in addition to other amounts that may be retained by the Owner pursuant to other provisions of this Contract.

#### **42. COMPUTATION OF WAGES ON 8 – HOUR DAY**

The wages of each laborer and mechanic engaged in work on the project under this Contract shall be computed on a basis of eight (8) hours per day, eight (8) hours continuous employment except for lunch periods, constituting a day's work.

Legal holiday work shall be paid for at the regular governing per diem wage rates.

Work in excess of 40 hours per week shall be paid for at 1 ½ times the basic rate of pay.

#### **43. OVERTIME WORK AND WORK ON SUNDAYS AND LEGAL HOLIDAYS**

The Contractor will not be permitted to work on Sundays or legal holidays except in an emergency and then only upon written permission of the Engineer.

Any work necessary to be performed after regular working hours and when permitted on Sundays or legal holidays, shall be performed without additional expense to the Owner.

No work on any Contract item will be permitted before daylight or later than one hour after sundown.

#### **44. CONTRACT SECURITY**

The Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and payment bond in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the Contract as security for the faithful performance of the Contract, including the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing of materials in connection with this Contract. All Bonds must be executed in five (5) original counterparts by a corporate surety authorized to do business in the State of Texas. Bonds executed by individuals or any other than recognized and authorized corporate surety companies will not be acceptable.

#### **45. DELAYS**

The Contractor shall receive no compensation for delays or hindrances to the work, except when, in the judgment of the Engineer, direct or unavoidable extra cost to the Contractor is caused by such hindrances or delays. When such extra compensation is claimed, a written statement thereof shall be presented by the Contractor, as provided in Paragraph 18 hereof. Such claim, if found correct, will be approved, and the decision of the Engineer whether extra cost has been incurred and the amount thereof, shall be final. If delays are caused by specific orders to stop work, given by the Engineer, or by the performance of extra work, or by unforeseen causes beyond the control of the Contractor, or by the failure of the Owner to provide materials or necessary instructions for carrying on the work, or to provide the necessary right-of-way or site for installation,

then delay will entitle the Contractor to an equivalent extension of time. Application for extension of time must be approved by the Owner and, shall not release the Sureties from their obligations, which shall remain in full force until the discharge of the Contract.

#### LATE COMPLETION; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

It is hereby understood and mutually agreed, by and between Contractor and the City, that the date of beginning and the time for completion as specified in the contract of the work to be done hereunder are ESSENTIAL CONDITIONS of this contract; and it is further mutually understood and agreed that the work embraced in this contract shall be commenced on a date to be specified in the "Notice to Proceed." Contractor agrees that said work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently, and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will insure full completion thereof within the time specified. It is expressly understood and agreed, by and between Contractor and the City, that the time for the completion of the work described herein is a reasonable time for the completion of the same, taking into consideration the average climatic range and usual industrial conditions prevailing in this locality.

In the event Contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the work within the time herein specified, or any proper extension thereof granted by the City, then Contractor and Contractor's surety, if any, shall be liable for and does hereby agree, as a part consideration for the awarding of this contract, to pay to the City \$500.00, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages for such breach of contract as hereinafter set forth, for each and every calendar day that Contractor shall be in default after the time stipulated in the contract for completing the work. Further, the City shall have the right to cancel this contract for such delay. In the event the City cancels this contract pursuant to the terms of this section, the City shall pay to Contractor only those monies deemed appropriate by the City, in its sole discretion, to compensate Contractor for any work actually performed, less any liquidated damages Contractor owes the City.

The said amount is fixed and agreed upon by and between Contractor and the City because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the City would in such event sustain, and said amount is agreed to be the amount of damages which the City would sustain and said amount shall be retained from time to time by the City from current periodical estimates.

It is further agreed that time is of the essence of each and every portion of this contract and of the specifications wherein a definite and certain length of time is fixed for the performance of any act whatsoever; and where under the contract an additional time is allowed for the completion of any work, the new time limit fixed by such extension shall be of the essence of this contract. Provided, that Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost when the City determines, in its sole discretion, that Contractor is without fault and Contractor's reasons for the time extension are acceptable to the City. Provided, further, that Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages of any excess cost when the delay in completion of the work is due:

- a. To any preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by the Government;
- b. To unforeseeable cause beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of Contractor, including, but not restricted to, acts of God, or of the public enemy, acts of the City, acts of another contractor in the performance of a contract with the City, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and severe weather; and
- c. To any delays of subcontractors or suppliers occasioned by any of the causes specified in subsections (a) and (b) of this article.

Provided, further, that Contractor shall, within ten (10) calendar days from the beginning of such delay, unless the City shall, in its sole discretion grant a further period of time prior to the date of final settlement of the contract, notify the City, in writing, of the causes of the delay, who shall ascertain the facts and extent of the delay and notify Contractor within a reasonable time of its decision in the matter.

**CONTRACTOR AGREES THAT THE PAYMENT OF SUCH LIQUIDATED DAMAGES MAY BE RECOVERED BY THE CITY FROM RETAINAGE HELD BY THE CITY. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER PROVISION HEREOF, CONTRACTOR HEREBY RELEASES, ACQUITS, RELINQUISHES AND FOREVER DISCHARGES CITY, CITY'S EMPLOYEES AND OFFICERS FROM ANY AND ALL DEMANDS, CLAIMS, DAMAGES, OR CAUSES OF ACTION OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER ARISING FROM THE CITY WITHHOLDING PAYMENT FROM CONTRACTOR AS LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR CONTRACTOR'S FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK WITHIN THE TIME SPECIFIED HEREIN, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO BREACH OF CONTRACT, QUANTUM MERUIT, CLAIMS UNDER THE DUE PROCESS AND TAKINGS CLAUSES OF THE TEXAS AND UNITED STATES CONSTITUTIONS, TORT CLAIMS, OR CITY'S NEGLIGENCE.**

**CONTRACTOR SHALL RECEIVE NO FINANCIAL COMPENSATION FOR DELAY OR HINDRANCE TO THE WORK. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE CITY BE LIABLE TO CONTRACTOR OR ANY SUBCONTRACTOR OR SUPPLIER, ANY OTHER PERSON OR ANY SURETY FOR OR ANY EMPLOYEE OR AGENT OF ANY OF THEM, FOR ANY DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF OR ASSOCIATED WITH ANY DELAY OR HINDRANCE TO THE WORK, REGARDLESS OF THE SOURCE OF THE DELAY OR HINDRANCE, INCLUDING EVENTS OF FORCE MAJEURE, AND EVEN IF SUCH DELAY OR HINDRANCE RESULTS FROM, ARISES OUT OF OR IS DUE, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, TO THE NEGLIGENCE OF THE CITY. CONTRACTOR'S SOLE REMEDY IN ANY SUCH CASE SHALL BE AN EXTENSION OF TIME.**

## **46. ERRORS AND OMISSIONS**

The Contractor will not be permitted to take advantage of any error or omission in these specifications. Suitable instructions will be given by the Engineer when such error or omission is discovered.

## **47. SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS**

The Contractor shall keep on the work a copy of the Specifications and Drawings, and shall at all times give the Engineer access thereto. Any drawings or plans listed in the detailed specifications shall be regarded as part thereof and of the Contract. Anything mentioned in these specifications and not mentioned or shown in the drawings, or shown in the drawings and not mentioned in these specifications, shall be done as though shown or mentioned in both. The Engineer will furnish from time to time, such detailed drawings, plans, profiles and information as he may consider necessary for the Contractor's guidance.

In the event of any discrepancy between the plans and these specifications, the decisions of the Engineer will be decisive thereon. The written dimensions on the plans are to be taken as correct, but the Contractor is required to check carefully all dimensions before beginning work thereon. Should any errors or omissions be discovered, the Engineer's attention shall be called to the same, and the proper corrections made. All notes on the plans shall be carefully observed by the Contractor and are a part of the Contract.

## **48. CONSTRUCTION STAKING**

The Engineer will furnish a complete set of plans and profiles and set control stakes at fifty foot (50') intervals along the entire length of the project and at such control points he deems necessary for proper execution of the work. The Contractor will thereafter be required to lay out the work accurately and furnish at his own expense, all lines, levels, and dimensions necessary to the proper and correct execution of the entire work and be responsible for any errors resulting from his own work.

The Contractor shall give the Engineer at least 36 hours notice in writing before requiring stakes to be set on any new portion of the work, and he shall state clearly in such notice the exact locality or localities where such stakes are needed for immediate use.

The Contractor must satisfy himself, before commencing work, as to the meaning or correctness of all stakes or marks, and no claim will be entertained by the Owner for or on account of any alleged inaccuracies, or for the alterations subsequently rendered necessary on account of such alleged inaccuracies unless the Contractor notifies the Engineer thereof in writing before commencing to work thereon.

The Contractor will at all times conduct the work in such a manner as to prevent damage to construction stakes set by the Engineer. When construction stakes are damaged to such extent that they must be reset, as a result of carelessness or negligence on the part of the Contractor or his workmen, the costs thereof shall be kept by the Engineer and shall be deducted from the moneys due or to become due the Contractor under the terms of his contract.

Benchmark and survey stakes shall be preserved by the Contractor, and in case of their destruction or removal by him or his employees, they will be replaced by the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

## **49. SANITATION**

The Contractor shall provide suitable drinking water receptacles or containers equipped with dust-tight covers and spigots or faucets. A supply of sanitary paper drinking cups shall be kept on hand for general use near the drinking water containers. The use of common drinking cups or tin cups will not be permitted.

The Contractor shall furnish "Porta-Johns" or other approved sanitary facilities for use by all workers on the Project. Such facilities shall be placed and kept in close proximity of the site where work is being performed. Such facilities shall be properly serviced and maintained.

The Engineer may establish such other sanitary rules and regulations as may seem necessary and desirable to the safe prosecution of the work, such rules and regulations to apply to all forces employed under this Contract, and if, the Contractor fails to observe and enforce these rules, the Engineer may enforce them at the expense of the Contractor.

## **50. WATER FOR CONSTRUCTION**

The Contractor may obtain all water necessary for construction purposes from the Municipal Waterworks System at the regular customer service rate, but the Contractor must make all necessary arrangements with the Director of Utilities for necessary connections and meters. The Contractor must make his own provisions and provide such equipment as is necessary for conveying water from point of service to point of use. No extra compensation will be allowed and the Contractor shall anticipate the expense connected herewith and absorb said expense in the prices bid for the various bid items.

## **51. SEQUENCE AND SPEED OF WORK**

The Engineer shall direct the order and sequence of the work. If at any time before the commencement or during the progress of the work, the materials and appliances used appear to the Engineer as insufficient and improper for securing the quality of work required or the required rate of progress, he may order the Contractor to increase their efficiency or to improve their character and the Contractor shall conform to such order. The

failure of the Engineer to demand any increase of such efficiency or improvement shall not release the Contractor from his obligations to secure the quality of work or the rate of progress specified.

## **52. INSPECTION AND TESTING OF MATERIAL**

The sampling and testing of materials used or proposed to be used in the construction of this project will be made by the Engineer, his designated representative or certified testing laboratory personnel in accordance with methods prescribed by the American Society of Testing Materials and/or the American Association of State Highway Officials, with subsequent approved revisions made prior to the date of the Proposal. The selection of the method of test shall be designated by the Engineer. The Contractor shall bear the cost of all tests required before a material or a method is approved for use on the job, unless the Owner specifically agrees to bear the cost of these tests.

All tests required by the Owner after materials and/or methods have been approved and after they have been incorporated or used in the job will be paid for by the Owner, except if the Owner's tests reveal non-conformance with the specifications, subsequent tests on that part of the work required to determine if the replaced or reworked material meets the specifications, will be paid for by the Contractor. The City will pay only one time for any required testing.

The following is a summary of test required for the approval of materials or methods:

<b>Material</b>	<b>Test</b>
Subgrade	Maximum density, optimum moisture
Caliche Base:	Maximum density, optimum moisture, hardness, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, Texas Triaxial Classification
Aggregates for hot-mix:	Gradation, unit weight, abrasion, soundness, liquid limit, plasticity index, density
Asphalt, emulsions and tars:	Certified plant test and certificates of compliance with each shipment
Hot- Mix asphaltic concrete:	Design mix, swell test, stripping test
Portland cement concrete pavement:	Design mix with test cylinders

Any materials shipped by the Contractor from the factory prior to having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection by the Owner's representative or prior to the receipt of notice from said representative that such testing and inspection will not be required, shall not be incorporated in the work.

The Owner may, at its discretion, approve materials and/or methods for use on this project without testing when they are from sources previously tested and approved for City of Midland projects.

## **53. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish the Construction Engineer prior to construction a schedule out – lining the anticipated time each phase of construction will begin and be completed, including sufficient time being allowed for clean – up.

## **54. PROFILES AND ELEVATIONS**

Profiles and elevations of the ground are shown on the plans hereto attached. These profiles and elevations are believed to be reasonably correct, but are not guaranteed to be absolutely so, and are represented only as an approximation. Elevations are referred to datum given by the Engineer.

## **55. CLEANUP**

During the progress of the work, the Contractor shall maintain the work area in a reasonably clean and safe condition. Dirt, debris, excess excavation and other objectionable materials shall be removed from the site and disposed of on a daily basis.

After completion of all the work contemplated to be done in accordance with the detailed plans and these specifications, the premises and area along the entire line of the work shall be thoroughly cleaned up and all remaining structural materials, excess or surplus excavation and debris of any nature shall be removed and disposed of in a satisfactory manner and as directed by the Engineer. The site of all work shall appear neat and finished. All portions of the project when completed shall be ready for use or occupancy.

No compensation or payment shall be made for any cleanup work. The price for such cleanup work shall be absorbed in the items covered in the proposal.

## **56. GUARANTEE**

The contractor shall and hereby does guarantee: (1) all work performed by him directly and all work performed by his subcontractors; (2) that all material specified; and (3) that any defect due to improper workmanship or material discovered and made known to him within one year (1) f the date of final acceptance of the improvements shall be repaired, replaced, corrected or otherwise made good by him without additional expense to the Owner. The Contractor shall, in case of work performed by his subcontractors and where guarantees are required, secure guarantees from said subcontractors and deliver copies of same to the Engineer upon completion of the work.

## **57. WAIVER OF ATTORNEY FEES:**

**BY EXECUTING THIS CONTRACT, CONTRACTOR AGREES TO WAIVE AND DOES HEREBY KNOWINGLY, CONCLUSIVELY, VOLUNTARILY AND INTENTIONALLY WAIVE ANY CLAIM IT HAS OR MAY HAVE IN THE FUTURE AGAINST THE OWNER, REGARDING THE AWARD OF ATTORNEY'S FEES, WHICH ARE IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE CONTRACT, OR THE CONSTRUCTION, INTERPRETATION OR BREACH OF THE CONTRACT. THE CONTRACTOR SPECIFICALLY AGREES THAT IF THE CONTRACTOR BRINGS OR COMMENCES ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATED TO THIS CONTRACT, THE CONSTRUCTION, INTERPRETATION, VALIDITY OR BREACH OF THIS CONTRACT, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY ACTION PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE TEXAS UNIFORM DECLARATORY JUDGMENTS ACT (TEXAS CIVIL PRACTICE AND REMEDIES CODE SECTION 37.001, ET. SEQ., AS AMENDED), OR CHAPTER 271 OF THE TEXAS LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE, THE CONTRACTOR AGREES TO ABANDON, WAIVE AND RELINQUISH ANY AND ALL RIGHTS TO THE RECOVERY OF ATTORNEY'S FEES TO WHICH CONTRACTOR MIGHT OTHERWISE BE ENTITLED.**

**CONTRACTOR AGREES THAT THIS IS THE VOLUNTARY AND INTENTIONAL RELINQUISHMENT AND ABANDONMENT OF A PRESENTLY EXISTING KNOWN RIGHT. THE CONTRACTOR ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT UNDERSTANDS ALL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT. THE CONTRACTOR FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THERE WAS AND IS NO DISPARITY OF BARGAINING POWER BETWEEN**



**THE OWNER AND THE CONTRACTOR. THIS SECTION SHALL NOT BE CONSTRUED OR INTERPRETED AS A WAIVER OF SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY.**

**THE CONTRACTOR AND OWNER ARE RELYING ON THEIR OWN JUDGMENT. EACH PARTY HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO DISCUSS THIS CONTRACT WITH COMPETENT LEGAL COUNSEL PRIOR TO ITS EXECUTION.**

## **58. GOVERNING LAW AND VENUE**

This Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas. All performance and payment made pursuant to this Contract shall be deemed to have occurred in Midland County, Texas. Exclusive venue for any claims, suits or any other action arising from or connected in any way to this Contract or the performance of this Contract shall be in Midland County, Texas. The obligations and undertakings of each of the parties to this Contract shall be deemed to have occurred in Midland County, Texas. This Contract shall be governed by, interpreted, enforced and construed under the law of the State of Texas. The laws of the State of Texas shall govern, construe and enforce all the rights and duties of the parties, including but not limited to tort claims and any and all contractual claims or disputes, arising from or relating in any way that would direct application of the laws of another jurisdiction.

## **59. SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY**

By executing this Contract, the City is not waiving its right of sovereign immunity. The City is retaining its immunity from suit. The City is not granting consent to be sued by legislative resolution or action.

**THERE IS NO WAIVER OF SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY.**

## **60. NO THIRD – PARTY BENEFICIARY**

The City's approval of this contract does not create a third party beneficiary. There is no third party beneficiary to this contract. No person or entity who is not a party to this contract shall have any third party beneficiary or other rights hereunder.

## **61. NOTICE OF ALLEGED BREACH; STATUTORY PREREQUISITES**

As a condition precedent to filing suit for alleged damages incurred by an alleged breach of an express or implied provision of this agreement, Contractor or his legal representative, shall give the City Manager or any other reasonable official of the City, notice in writing (consisting of one original and seven copies of notice attached to a copy of this agreement) of such damages, duly verified, within one hundred and twenty (120) days after the same has been sustained. The discovery rule does not apply to the giving of this notice. The notice shall include when, where and how the damages occurred, the apparent extent thereof, the amount of damages sustained, the amount for which the Contractor will settle, the physical and mailing addresses of Contractor at the time and date the claim was presented and the physical and mailing addresses of Contractor for the six months immediately preceding the occurrence of such damages, and the names and addresses of the witnesses upon whom the Contractor relies to establish its claim; and a failure to so notify the City Manager within the time and manner provided herein shall exonerate, excuse and except the City from any liability whatsoever. The City is under no obligation to provide notice to Contractor that Contractor's notice is insufficient. City reserves the right to request additional information regarding the claim. Said additional information shall be supplied within thirty (30) days after receipt of notice.

The statutory prerequisites outlined herein constitute jurisdictional requirements pursuant to Section 271.154 of the Texas Local Government Code and Section 311.034 of the Texas Government Code. Notwithstanding any other provision, Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements herein shall perpetually bar Contractor's claim for damages under Chapter 271 of the Texas Local Government Code, and Section 311.034 of the Texas Government Code, regardless if City has actual or constructive notice or knowledge of said claim or alleged damages. Contractor agrees that the requirements of this entire Agreement are reasonable.

## **62. ASSIGNMENT**

Contractor shall not, either directly or indirectly, assign all or any part of this contract or any interest, right or privilege herein, without the prior written consent of the owner. The issue on whether or not to grant consent to an assignment is in the sole discretion of the owner.

## **63. FEDERAL WAGE REQUIREMENTS**

If applicable, the Davis-Bacon Act, 29 CFR 5.5, and any related acts or regulations are hereby incorporated by reference and made a part of this Contract, and all terms and requirements under said laws, by such incorporation, are made terms and requirements of this Contract, to which the parties to this Contract have agreed to be bound.

## **64. PROMPT PAY ACT**

The owner and contractor agree that Texas Government Code, Chapter 2251, Payment for Goods and Services (the "Prompt Pay Act") does not waive governmental immunity.

Updated September 2014

## **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**ATTENTION: All Bidders are directed to pay special attention to the NOTICE TO BIDDERS section of the bid packet. The Coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic has resulted in several changes to the City of Midland's normal bid process, and bidders have sole responsibility for complying with the current bid process requirements. Bidders also have sole responsibility for verifying that any bid submitted is completed correctly and includes all of the required documentation, including addendums.**

### **1. SCOPE OF WORK:**

Included in this Project will be the Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project to be performed as outlined in the Plans and Specifications, which are necessary to satisfactorily complete the work.

The project will include the removal, replacement, and installation of existing and proposed paving and concrete structures and appurtenances including all necessary mobilization, saw-cutting, pavement removal, excavation, embankment, backfill, compaction, form work, pavement placement, joint sealing, as well as erosion control, traffic control, stabilization, utility cover adjustments, coordination with City of Midland staff and organizations such as TxDOT, OSHA, franchise utilities, etc. as needed, One Call (Texas 811) notifications for pending work, notifications to adjacent property owners as directed by City of Midland staff, and all other work to be performed as outlined in the Construction Drawings and Specifications, to satisfactorily complete the work.

The Owner reserves the right to abandon, without obligation to the Contractor, any part of the project, or the entire project, at any time before the Contractor begins any construction work authorized by the Owner.

Standard Specifications for Construction of the City of Midland will govern all construction, except as modified by these Special Provisions.

### **2. ORDER OF PRECEDENCE:**

The Special Provisions take precedence over the General Conditions in this bid packet anywhere these two sections are not in agreement.

The Special Provisions take precedence over the City of Midland Specifications in this bid packet anywhere these two sections are not in agreement.

The Contractor is to bid the quantities in the Proposal section of the bid packet even if there is a discrepancy between the Proposal quantities and those noted or measured in the construction drawing set.

In the construction drawing set any written or noted dimension takes precedence over dimensions measured based on the drawing scale unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Any changes or revisions made as part of an Addendum for this project take precedence over the original bid packet and construction drawing set where the documents are in conflict.

### **3. EXAMINATION OF SITE:**

Prospective bidders are to make a careful examination of the entire site of the project and are to make such explorations as may be necessary to determine the subsoil and/or water conditions to be encountered; improvements and obstructions which may be encountered; methods of providing ingress-egress to private as well as public property; methods of handling traffic during construction and maintenance of the entire project as well as any section thereof, protection of all existing structures both above and below ground; and how the plans fit the proposed project and especially if any discrepancies exist.

#### **4. PAYMENT:**

Payment and retainage (five percent, 5%) shall be per the General Conditions.

Payment will be made for material installed, not for material delivery.

#### **5. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS:**

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to follow and comply at all times with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and all other applicable safety regulations and requirements throughout the course of the project's work.

#### **6. SAFETY RESTRICTIONS – WORK NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE LINES:**

The following procedure will be followed regarding the subject item on this contract:

- 1) A warning sign painted yellow with black letters that are legible at twelve feet shall be placed inside and outside vehicles such as cranes, derricks, power shovels, drilling rigs, pile drivers, hoisting equipment or similar apparatus. The warning sign shall read as follows:

**“WARNING – UNLAWFUL TO OPERATE THIS EQUIPMENT WITHIN SIX FEET OF HIGH VOLTAGE LINES”**

- 2) Equipment that may be operated within ten feet of high voltage lines shall have an insulation cage-type of guard about the boom or arm, except back hoes or dippers, and insulator links on the lift hook connections.
- 3) When necessary to work within six feet of high voltage electric lines, notification shall be given to the power company of who will erect temporary mechanical barriers, de-energize the line, or raise or lower the line. The notifying department shall maintain an accurate log of all such calls to the Power Company, and shall record action taken in each case.
- 4) The Contractor is required to make arrangements with the Power Company for the temporary relocation or raising of high voltage lines at the Contractor's sole cost and expense.
- 5) No person shall work within six feet of a high voltage line without protection having been taken as outlined in Paragraph (3).

#### **7. TRAFFIC CONTROL:**

All proposed traffic control shall be approved by the City where applicable. All traffic control plans must be submitted to and approved by the Traffic Operations Division no less than two (2) business days prior to starting the construction work. Traffic control for each phase of work must be approved prior to starting that work.

Generic traffic control plans or typical details may be submitted for shoulder work on any class of roadway, or for work on local or collector streets that does not require the closure of any travel lanes (i.e., all lanes are open to traffic on striped roadways, or adequate width remains available for two-way traffic on unstriped roadways). Once a generic traffic control plan or typical detail for a certain type of setup has been approved one time, the Contractor shall only be responsible for notifying the Traffic Operations Division of the location, type of setup, and dates on which they intend to utilize the pre-approved traffic control for the duration of the contract. No additional plan submittals will be required in these cases, except that the City reserves the right to suspend this exception at its discretion. For any work not fitting the above exception, or in the event that the exception is suspended by the City, a site-specific traffic control plan will be required for each work location and time period.

1. All temporary traffic control shall be in general conformance with the *Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices* (TMUTCD) (latest edition as adopted by the Texas Department of Transportation), except as specifically directed by the City Engineer or City Traffic Engineer.
2. All temporary traffic control shall be designed, installed, and maintained by competent and qualified personnel with adequate experience in traffic control.
3. All temporary traffic control involving multiple lane closures or traffic shifts, full closures of collector or arterial streets, traffic control extending through a railroad crossing, or any setup reasonably determined by the City to be “complex”, shall be implemented only by a contractor with specific experience and expertise in the field of traffic control (i.e., a qualified “barricade company”).
4. A Traffic Control Plan (TCP) shall be submitted to the Engineering Services Department, Traffic Operations Division, in advance of any work in the right-of-way that impacts traffic. No work shall occur until an approved TCP has been returned to the Contractor.
5. A copy of the approved TCP shall be kept in the possession of the person responsible for supervising the traffic control at all times while working in the right-of-way. The approved TCP shall be presented to City staff or law enforcement upon demand at any time.
6. Depending on site conditions and the nature of the work, temporary traffic control may be approved by the City for either of the following:
  - a. All Times – All traffic control, including closures, may remain in place 24 hours per day until expiration of the approved TCP.
  - b. Off-Peak Only – Lane or road closures are NOT permitted from 6:00-9:00 AM and 4:00-7:00 PM on weekdays (Monday through Friday). Other traffic control not related to lane or road closures may remain in place 24 hours per day until expiration of the approved TCP.
7. The contractor setting the temporary traffic control shall be responsible for the maintenance and upkeep of all signs, barricades, and other devices, at all times.
  - a. All temporary traffic control setups shall be maintained at least one time per day, including weekends and holidays.
  - b. More frequent maintenance shall be performed as needed, with particular emphasis to following up after severe weather events or during times of high winds.
  - c. Maintenance shall include:
    - i. Verifying and correcting the location and orientation of all signs, barricades, and other devices;
    - ii. Keeping signs and reflective areas of barricades and other devices clean and free of dirt buildup so as to maintain appropriate visibility and legibility; and

- iii. Ensuring the proper location, orientation, and operation of arrow boards or message boards, if present.
- 8. Arrow boards shall be required for lane closures under the following conditions:
  - a. On roadways with a posted speed limit of 55 MPH or greater, for closures lasting more than one (1) hour;
  - b. On roadways with a posted speed limit of 45 MPH or greater, for closures lasting more than four (4) hours;
  - c. On any roadway if lanes will remain open to traffic travelling in the same direction on both sides of a closed lane during any overnight hours (from 7:00 PM to 6:00 AM); and

At other times as shown on the approved TCP, or as otherwise directed by the City.

## **8. DETOURS:**

The Contractor is to prosecute his work in such a manner as to create a minimum of interruption to traffic and pedestrian facilities and to the flow of vehicular and pedestrian traffic within the project area.

## **9. PROPERTY AND RIGHT-OF-WAY ACCESS:**

Access to adjacent property must be maintained at all times unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. If the contractor will not be working in an area for a period of one week or more, special care is to be taken to address any unsafe conditions such as excavated areas or obstructions outside the worked area that could be tripping hazards, etc.

## **10. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE:**

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish the Construction Engineer, prior to construction, with a schedule outlining the anticipated time each phase of construction will begin and be completed, including sufficient time being allowed for clean-up.

## **11. CONSTRUCTION STAKING:**

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide the project construction staking at fifty foot (50') intervals along the entire length of the project as well as at such control points as the Contractor deems necessary for proper execution of the work. Construction staking is to include grading and cuts as well as horizontal alignments and construction control points. Cut sheets are to be provided to the Engineer by the Contractor for review and approval.

## **12. SURVEY:**

The Contractor is to provide GPS survey shots for all meters replaced to the City of Midland with each completed work order submittal. Survey data is to be shot in Texas Central Zone with 1983 NAD at 1.0' accuracy or better. Survey data is to be provided in Excel csv. file format with all rounding functions turned off.

## **13. CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS:**

The Contractor is to only provide new materials for permanent installation in any and all parts of this project, and all such materials must comply with the General Conditions, the Bid Packet Specifications, and all applicable City of Midland Standards and Specifications.

For this project, the Standard Specification is hereby amended to read:

Qualifications of Material Sources – Contractor is only to use pavement mixtures that have a proven record of acceptance by the City of Midland, or another Texas municipality, or have a proven record of meeting similar standards for state highway projects.

Concrete is only to be placed when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 95 degrees Fahrenheit and the ambient temperature in the shade is higher than 40 degrees Fahrenheit or is 40 degrees Fahrenheit and rising.

All concrete pavement joints are to be sealed with Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) DMS-6310 SL-2 sealant, an American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D 1190 Hot-Applied Single Component Joint Sealant, or a City of Midland approved equal. This will not apply to curb or sidewalk joints.

No construction materials are to be placed or installed during rain events unless they are necessary to resolve an emergency situation or to facilitate the project site erosion control measures.

#### **14. EROSION CONTROL:**

Erosion control is the responsibility of the Contractor and erosion control measures are to be implemented so as to prevent sediment erosion from wind, rain, and other elements from the project site. Should the Owner feel that supplementary erosion control measures are required in addition to those implemented by the Contractor then the Contractor will include additional erosion control measures within reason to the Owner's satisfaction and/or TCEQ requirements.

Reasonable erosion control measures include but are not limited to: construction entrance(s), concrete washout(s), perimeter silt fence or fiber wattle, rock rip-rap dams for concentrated runoff control, gutter and inlet protection measures such as sand bags, and stabilization of the construction area surfaces when construction work is not actively occurring by means of vegetative cover or seeded erosion control blankets.

Supplemental erosion control measures are ancillary to the project and not paid as a separate item, unless otherwise noted in the Proposal or Pay Notes.

Site cleanup work is to be done for this project as soon as possible as per the General Conditions and will be ancillary to the project and not paid as a separate item, unless otherwise noted in the Proposal or Pay Notes. Site cleanup is to take place throughout the project's construction as needed to maintain a clean and professional looking work area. No more than three calendar days are to elapse after completion of construction before the final roadway and right-of-way cleanup has been completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### **15. WASTE MATERIAL:**

Excess material from excavation and other construction or demolition activity will become the property of the Contractor unless otherwise noted in the bid packet or construction drawing set. Excess excavation will be disposed of at locations secured by the Contractor and if necessary, approved by the Engineer. No material is to be placed on private property or City property without the approval of the Engineer and the property owner.

Removal of excess material, excavation, and waste material are ancillary to the project and not paid as a separate item, unless otherwise noted in the Proposal or Pay Notes.

Excess concrete material must be washed out in a concrete washout within the project's job site area, or else any and all other concrete material washout must occur away from the job site area in the Contractor's or concrete Supplier's own operation yards or properties. Under no circumstances are concrete trucks allowed to washout in any job site excavations, channels, public right-of-way, or on private property.

Existing fire hydrants indicated for removal as part of the project are to be returned to the City of Midland by the Contractor and remain City property. This is ancillary to the project and will not be paid as a separate item.

## **16. TESTING:**

It is the Contractor's responsibility to perform all required testing for any and all materials and workmanship performed or installed as part of the project's work. The cost of all such testing is to be borne solely by the Contractor unless required by the Engineer for work or materials that had previously been tested and approved and had not experienced any change in condition since that time as a result of the Contractor's work or actions; or unless additional testing outside of the project scope is performed at the request of the Engineer.

Required testing includes:

Concrete Pavement – A Slump Test is required for every cylinder set (3 test cylinders), and no less than 1 cylinder set per day when concrete is placed. Test results are to be given to the engineer upon completion of each test, with 1 cylinder set for:

- A. Every 50 cubic yards of concrete placed for concrete pavement between street intersections.
- B. Every 50 cubic yards of concrete placed for concrete pavement at a street intersection.
- C. Every 2 sets of fillets and valley gutters at street approaches. (1 set = 2 fillets and 1 valley gutter)
- D. Every 4 alley approaches or driveway approaches.
- E. There will be no testing for curb, ramps, and sidewalks.

Asphalt Hot-Mix Pavement – A Nuclear Gauge Density Test is required for either each day that asphalt hot-mix is placed or for every 250 linear feet of asphalt hot-mix pass, whichever results in more frequent testing. The laboratory density limits will be a minimum limit of 96%, a maximum limit of 98%, and an optimum limit of 97%. The acceptable field density range for construction of this project is 93% - 98% with a target density of 95%. Test results are to be given to the Engineer upon completion of each test.

## **17. COMPLIANCE:**

The said Contractor further agrees to comply with all applicable provisions of the laws and building and construction codes of the City of Midland and the State of Texas, and with any regulations for the protection of workers which may be promulgated by the Government, and will protect such work with all necessary lights, barriers, safeguards, and warnings as provided for in said specifications and the Ordinance regulations.

## **18. PERSONNEL:**



It is the Contractor's responsibility to have a supervising representative of the Contractor on the construction site any time that construction work is taking place. The Contractor's representative must be on the Contractor's direct payroll. Sub-contractors or paid consultants will not satisfy this requirement.

It is also the Contractor's responsibility to provide the City with a reliable contact for issue escalation coordination. Such contacts would include the Contractor's site foreman, the Contractor's construction project manager, etc.

## **19. INTENT OF THE PROPOSAL:**

The intent of the proposal is to determine the lowest responsible bidder based on the total of the quantities and unit prices. Once the lowest responsible bidder is selected, the project will be awarded based on the terms and requirements of the contract outlined in the bid packet and construction drawings.

## **20. CONTRACT DEADLINE:**

The deadline for substantial completion of this project is 180 calendar days total starting from the Notice to Proceed date.

Extensions of the project deadline may be requested by the Contractor for documented excepting conditions such as weather days, delays due to conflicts with existing franchise lines, etc. which are reasonably beyond the Contractor's control. Any and all deadline extensions must be submitted by the Contractor in writing to Engineer for review, and the approval or denial of the request rests solely with the Engineer.

Unless specifically granted in writing by the Engineer, there will be no suspension of project time between phases of construction.

## **21. WARRANTY PERIOD:**

There is a one (1) year calendar warranty period on this project for all work performed or materials installed effective immediately upon acceptance of the improvements by the Owner. The warranty period will be based on the acceptance date of the project as a whole, and not any individual phases of the project.

## **22. BID PACKET COMPLETION ITEMS OF NOTE:**

Bidders must be willing to sign the Contract as is if a bid is submitted. Revisions, alterations, deletions, additions, or any other changes of any kind by the bidder to the bid packet or other bid documents (such as the construction drawing set, addendums, etc.) will result in the bid submittal being deemed 'Non-Responsive' and the bid will not be accepted.

Bidders are reminded to make sure that the Conflict of Interest forms are completed if applicable before submitting a bid.

All bid items in the Proposal section must be completed for a bid submittal to be considered complete. Any bid item left blank or that the bidder indicates they chose to not provide a bid for will be considered incomplete, and the entire bid submittal will also be deemed incomplete, the bid submittal will be deemed 'Non-Responsive', and the bid will not be accepted. Bidders bear sole responsibility for making sure that the Proposal is complete and in accordance with the instructions provided to bidders in the bid packet.

All acknowledgement forms for all addendums that are issued during the bid process for this project must be filled out and be included with any bid submittal for that bid submittal to be considered complete. Any bid submittal lacking these completed addendum acknowledgement forms will be deemed 'Non-Responsive' and the bid will not be accepted. Bidders bear sole responsibility for making sure that they have obtained all addendums issued prior to submitting their bid.

# PROPOSAL

TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council  
City of Midland  
Midland, Texas

Gentlemen: The undersigned bidder, having examined the drawings, specifications and contract documents, the location of the proposed work, and being fully advised as to the extent and character of the work, proposes to furnish all material, equipment, and to perform all labor and work necessary for the completion of the construction of the work described by and in accordance with the attached drawings, specifications, and contract, for the following prices, to wit:

<b>Project Name: Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project</b>
<b>Project Number: BP19-04</b>

Miscellaneous Items				
Item No.	Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Total Amount
1)	6 MO	Mobilization, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Twenty five thousand nine hundred eighty five _____ dollars and No _____ cents per month. (Pay Note M1)	\$ 25,985.00	\$ 155,910.00
2)	6 MO	Erosion/Sediment Control, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Six thousand seven hundred ten _____ dollars and no _____ cents per month. (Pay Note M2)	\$ 6,710.00	\$ 40,260.00
3)	6 MO	Traffic Control, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Five hundred thirty five _____ dollars and No _____ cents per month. (Pay Note M3)	\$ 535.00	\$ 3,210.00
4)	6 MO	Job Site Safety, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Four hundred five _____ dollars and No _____ cents per month. (Pay Note M4)	\$ 405.00	\$ 2,430.00
5)	1.5 ACRE	Seeding & Stabilization, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Two thousand two hundred _____ dollars and no _____ cents per acre. (Pay Note M5)	\$ 2,200.00	\$ 3,300.00

Miscellaneous Items				
Item No.	Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Total Amount
6)	1 LS	Spray Watering, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Five thousand three hundred _____ dollars and No _____ cents per lump sum. (Pay Note M6)	\$ 5,300.00	\$ 5,300.00
Total Miscellaneous Items 1-6			\$ 210,410.00	

Demolition Items				
Item No.	Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Total Amount
1)	5.0 ACRE	Preparation of Right-of-Way, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Six hundred twelve _____ dollars and No _____ cents per acre. (Pay Note D1)	\$ 612.00	\$ 3,060.00
2)	8770 CY	Unclassified Roadway Excavation, complete and in place, for the sum of: Nine _____ dollars and Seventy five _____ cents per cubic yard. (Pay Note D2)	\$ 9.75	\$ 85,507.50
3)	2829 CY	Unclassified Ditch Excavation, complete and in place, for the sum of: Nine _____ dollars and Eighty _____ cents per cubic yard. (Pay Note D2)	\$ 9.80	\$ 27,724.20
4)	262 SY	Removal & Disposal of Existing Unclassified Pavement, complete and in place, for the sum of: Four _____ dollars and No _____ cents per square yard. (Pay Note D3)	\$ 4.00	\$ 1,048.00
Total Demolition Items 1-4			\$ 117,339.70	

Storm Drain Items				
Item No.	Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Total Amount
1)	55 LF	4.0' x 2.0' Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Six hundred eight _____ dollars and fifty _____ cents per linear foot. (Pay Note SD1)	\$ 608.50	\$ 33,467.50
2)	2 EA	Reinforced Concrete Safety End Treatment, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Seventeen thousand two hundred fifty _____ dollars and No _____ cents per each. (Pay Note SD2)	\$ 17,250.00	\$ 34,500.00
3)	79 LF	Open Trenching of Storm Drain (0' – 10' Deep), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: One _____ dollars and No _____ cents per linear foot. (Pay Note SD3)	\$ 1.00	\$ 79.00
4)	17 SY	8" Jointed Reinforced Concrete Pilot Swale & Side-Slope, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: One hundred _____ dollars and No _____ cents per square yard. (Pay Note SD4)	\$ 100.00	\$ 1,700.00
Total Storm Drain Items 1-4			\$ 69,746.50	



Paving Items				
Item No.	Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Total Amount
1)	17416 SY	Subgrade Preparation (Depth $\leq$ 8"), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: One _____ dollars and No _____ cents per square yard. (Pay Note P1)	\$ 1.00	\$ 17,416.00
2)	20 CY	Unclassified Embankment (Density Controlled), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Sixteen _____ dollars and ten _____ cents per cubic yard. (Pay Note P2)	\$ 16.10	\$ 322.00
3)	351 SY	8" Jointed Concrete Pavement, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: One hundred one _____ dollars and Sixty _____ cents per square yard. (Pay Note P3)	\$ 101.60	\$ 35,661.60
4)	1500 TON	2" Type D HMA Asphalt Pavement Surface Course (PG70-22, 110 LBS / SY @ 1" Thick), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Ninety Five _____ dollars and twenty _____ cents per ton. (Pay Note P4)	\$ 95.20	\$ 142,800.00
5)	2250 TON	3" Type C HMA Asphalt Pavement Surface Course (PG64-22, 110 LBS / SY @ 1" Thick), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Ninety four _____ dollars and Eighty five _____ cents per ton. (Pay Note P5)	\$ 94.85	\$ 213,412.50
6)	30 SY	Asphalt Thickened Edge Concrete-Asphalt Pavement Transition, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Fifty six _____ dollars and Eighty _____ cents per square yard. (Pay Note P6)	\$ 56.80	\$ 1,704.00
7)	17416 SY	12" Flexible Base (Type A, Grade 4), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Ten _____ dollars and Fifteen _____ cents per square yard. (Pay Note P7)	\$ 10.15	\$ 176,772.40

Paving Items				
Item No.	Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Total Amount
8)	2725 GAL	Bituminous Prime Coat (MC-30, 0.20 Gal / SY), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Four _____ dollars and No _____ cents per gallon. (Pay Note P8)	\$ 4.00	\$ 10,900.00
9)	1363 GAL	Tack Coat (CSS-1H, 0.10 Gal / SY), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Three _____ dollars and No _____ cents per gallon. (Pay Note P9)	\$ 3.00	\$ 4,089.00
10)	203 SY	6" Concrete Fillet, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Seventy seven _____ dollars and Seventy five _____ cents per square yard. (Pay Note P10)	\$ 77.75	\$ 15,783.25
11)	49 SY	6" Concrete Valley Gutter, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: One hundred one _____ dollars and Five _____ cents per square yard. (Pay Note P11)	\$ 101.05	\$ 4,951.45
12)	1024 SY	6" Concrete Commercial Driveway Approach, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Eighty Nine _____ dollars and Eighty five _____ cents per square yard. (Pay Note P12)	\$ 89.85	\$ 92,006.40
13)	9742 LF	Concrete Ribbon Curb & Gutter, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: Fifteen _____ dollars and Ninety _____ cents per linear foot. (Pay Note P13)	\$ 15.90	\$ 154,897.80
14)	14 EA	Existing Manhole Ring & Cover Adjustment, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: One thousand two hundred forty _____ dollars and No _____ cents per each. (Pay Note P14)	\$ 1,240.00	\$ 17,360.00
Total Paving Items 1-14			\$ 888,076.40	



<b>Price For:</b>	
1. Miscellaneous Items	\$ <u>210,410.00</u>
2. Demolition Items	\$ <u>117,339.70</u>
3. Storm Drain Items	\$ <u>69,746.50</u>
5. Paving Items	\$ <u>888,076.40</u>
<b>Total Price</b>	\$ <u>1,285,572.60</u>

In addition to providing the individual prices for the items above, Contract shall write the total bid amount in the sum of

One million two hundred eighty five thousand five hundred seventy two dollars  
and Sixty cents total.

The undersigned bidder hereby declares that he has visited the site of the work and has carefully examined the contract documents pertaining to the work covered by the above bid. The selected contractor will receive written notice to proceed.

Bidder agrees to substantially complete all work within 180 calendar days after receipt of notice to proceed.

#### **PUBLIC INFORMATION**

To the extent that Bidder is submitting a bid for a contract described by Section 552.371 of the Texas Government Code, Bidder agrees as follows in accordance with Section 552.372(b) of the Texas Government Code: The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Government Code, may apply to this bid, and the contractor or vendor agrees that the contract can be terminated if the contractor or vendor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with a requirement of that subchapter.

Enclosed herewith in this proposal is a cashier's check, cash or bid bond on a form approved by the City Attorney, for

----- Five percent of greatest amount bid ----- dollars  
and No cents total. (\$ 5% of GAB )

which it is agreed shall be collected and retained by the owner as liquidated damages in the event this proposal is accepted by the Owner within thirty days (30) after the date advertised for the reception of bids and the undersigned fails to execute the contract and required bonds with the owner, under the conditions thereof, within (15) days after the date said proposal is accepted; otherwise said check or bond shall be returned to the undersigned on demand.

Reece Albert, Inc.

Name of Contractor

Submitted By

P.O. Box 3238

Mailing Address

Midland , Texas 79702

City

Mike Hester

Print Name and Title

Estimator

State

Zip



# PAY NOTES

## Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project

Bid Item	Pay Quantity Note
<i>Miscellaneous Items</i>	
1 Mobilization	M1
2 Erosion/Sediment Control	M2
3 Traffic Control	M3
4 Job Site Safety	M4
5 Seeding & Stabilization	M5
6 Spray Watering	M6
<i>Demolition Items</i>	
1 Preparation of Right-of-Way	D1
2 Unclassified Roadway Excavation	D2
3 Unclassified Ditch Excavation	D2
4 Removal & Disposal of Existing Unclassified Pavement	D3
<i>Storm Drain Items</i>	
1 4.0' x 2.0' Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert	SD1
2 Reinforced Concrete Safety End Treatment	SD2
3 Open Trenching of Storm Drain (0' - 10' Deep)	SD3
4 8" Jointed Reinforced Concrete Pilot Swale & Side-Slope	SD4
<i>Paving Items</i>	
1 Subgrade Preparation (Depth ≤ 8")	P1
2 Unclassified Embankment (Density Controlled)	P2
3 8" Jointed Concrete Pavement	P3
4 3" Type D HMAC Asphalt Pavement Surface Course (PG70-22, 110 LBS / SY @ 1" Thick)	P4
5 2" Type C HMAC Asphalt Pavement Surface Course (PG64-22, 110 LBS / SY @ 1" Thick)	P5
6 Asphalt Thickened Edge Concrete-Asphalt Pavement Transition	P6
7 12" Flexible Base (Type A, Grade 4)	P7
8 Bituminous Prime Coat (MC-30, 0.20 Gal / SY)	P8
9 Tack Coat (CSS-1H, 0.10 Gal / SY)	P9
10 6" Concrete Fillet	P10
11 6" Concrete Valley Gutter	P11
12 6" Concrete Commercial Driveway Approach	P12
13 Concrete Ribbon Curb & Gutter	P13
14 Existing Manhole Ring & Cover Adjustment	P14

## **PAY QUANTITY NOTES**

- M1 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for all Mobilization to the job site complete and in place. Measurement and payment to be made per month.
- M2 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals to implement the Erosion Control Plan per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications. Measurement and payment to be made per month.
- M3 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals to implement the Traffic Control per the approved Traffic Control Plan. Any required traffic control devices are to meet the City of Midland Traffic Division Standards. Measurement and payment to be made per month.
- M4 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals to implement Job Site Safety and to provide a safe work environment for the project work area (including all personal protection equipment, trench safety, etc.) per the construction drawings and in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local requirements or regulations including those of OSHA and the City of Midland. **JOB SITE SAFETY IS THE RESPONSABILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR.** Measurement and payment to be made per month.
- M5 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for Seeding & Stabilization per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications, including all removal, storage, and replacement of existing topsoil as well as all seeding and appurtenances. Watering is addressed in a separate pay note. Measurement and payment to be made per acre measured along the ground surface.
- M6 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for Spray Watering per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications, including all appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per lump sum.
  
- D1 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for Preparation of Right-of-Way per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications including removal and disposal of all obstructions from the right-of-way and easements where removal of such obstructions is not indicated in the construction drawings, all scraping and preservation of top soil, and including all clearing, grubbing, and appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per acre measured along the ground surface.
- D2 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for Unclassified Excavation per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications including all existing pavement and sub-structure removal, unclassified excavation, material removal, and appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be per cubic yard of material removed.
- D3 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for the Removal & Disposal of Existing Unclassified Pavement per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications including all pavement removal, saw-cutting, and appurtenances. Depths given are approximate and pavement material is to be removed in its entirety. No additional compensation will be made for increased pavement depth removal. Measurement and payment to be made per square yard measured along the ground surface.
  
- SD1 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for the installation of Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications, including all embedment, detector wire, tracer tape, necessary testing, and appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per linear foot measured along the ground surface following the box culvert centerline through all structures and appurtenances.

- SD2 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for the installation of Reinforced Concrete Safety End Treatment per the construction drawings and TxDOT standards and specifications, including all forms, reinforcement, placement, jointing, sealing, finishing, and appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per each placed.
- SD3 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for Open Trenching of Storm Drain per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications, including all unclassified excavation, backfill not including flowable fill backfill, providing trench safety and protection for workers to install pipe, structures, and appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per linear foot measured along the ground surface following the pipe centerline through all structures, fittings, and appurtenances.
- SD4 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for the installation of Jointed Reinforced Concrete Pilot Swale & Side-Slope per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications, including all forms, reinforcement, placement, jointing, sealing, finishing, and appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per square yard measured along the ground surface.
- P1 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for Subgrade Preparation per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications, including all proof-rolling, sub-grade reworking, scarifying, compaction, and appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per square yard measured along the ground surface.
- P2 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for placement of Unclassified Embankment per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications, including all sprinkling, rolling, correction of soft spots, grading, sloping, compaction, and appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per each cubic yard placed.
- P3 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for placement of Jointed Concrete Pavement per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications, including all forming, reinforcement, placement, jointing, sealing, finishing, and appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per square yard measured along the ground surface.
- P4 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for the placement of Type "D" HMAC Asphalt Pavement Surface Course (PG 70-22, 110 LBS / SY at 1" thick) per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications, including all placement, compaction, and appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per square yard of material placed.
- P5 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for the placement of Type "C" HMAC Asphalt Pavement Surface Course (PG 64-22, 110 LBS / SY at 1" thick) per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications, including all placement, compaction, and appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per square yard of material placed.
- P6 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for placement of Asphalt Thickened Edge Concrete-Asphalt Pavement Transition per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications, including all pavement, flexible base, placement, compaction, prime coat (MC-30, 0.20 GAL / SY), tack coat (CSS-1H, 0.10 Gal / SY), and appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per square yard measured along the ground surface.
- P7 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for placement of Flexible Base compacted to 95% Density, ASTM D1557, per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications including all placement, compaction, and appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per square yard measured along the ground surface.
- P8 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for application of Bituminous Prime Coat (MC-30, 0.20 GAL / SY) per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications, including all appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per gallon of material applied at the designated rate.
- P9 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for application of Tack Coat (CSS-1H, 0.10 GAL / SY) per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications, including all appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per gallon of material applied at the designated rate.

- P10 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for placement of Concrete Fillet per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications including all forming, reinforcement, placement, jointing, sealing, finishing, and appurtenances. Curb section is formed and poured monolithically with fillet and is not a separate bid item. Measurement and payment to be made per square yard measured along the ground surface.
- P11 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for placement of Concrete Valley Gutter per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications including all forming, reinforcement, placement, jointing, sealing, finishing, and appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per square yard measured along the ground surface.
- P12 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for placement of Concrete Driveway Approach per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications including all forming, reinforcement, placement, jointing, sealing, finishing, and appurtenances. Pedestrian access ramps at the driveway approach are considered part of the approach and are not a separate bid item. Measurement and payment to be made per square yard measured along the ground surface.
- P13 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for placement of Concrete Curb & Gutter per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications including all forming, reinforcement, placement, jointing, finishing, and appurtenances. Measurement and payment to be made per linear foot measured along the back-of-curb.
- P14 Includes the necessary equipment, labor, materials, and incidentals for Ring & Cover Adjustment per the construction drawings and City of Midland standards and specifications including all forming, reinforcement, placement, jointing, sealing, finishing, and appurtenances. This includes a minimum 1.0' wide concrete collar whose width is measured from the outer edge of the cover to the outer edge of the concrete ring. Measurement and payment to be made per each adjustment made.

## BID BOND

THE STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF MIDLAND §

SURETY NO \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT

REECE ALBERT, INC. (Hereinafter called the Principal), as  
Principal, and CONTINENTAL CASUALTY COMPANY

(Hereinafter called the Surety, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Midland, Texas a home rule  
municipal corporation of Midland County, Texas, (hereinafter called the Obligee), in the amount of  
FIVE PERCENT OF THE GREATEST AMOUNT BID----- Dollars  
(\$-----5%-----) for the payment whereof the said Principal and surety bind themselves, and their heirs,  
administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a Bid or Proposal to enter into a certain written contract for the  
construction of Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said Principal shall  
faithfully, enter into such written Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force  
and effect.

IT IS EXPRESSLY UNDERSTOOD AND AGREE that if said Principal should withdraw its Bid anytime after  
such Bid is opened and before official rejection to such Bid or, if successful in securing the award thereof, said  
Principal should fail to enter into the Contract and furnish satisfactory Performance Bond and Payment Bond,  
the Obligee, in either of such events, shall be entitled and is hereby given the right to collect the full amount of  
this Bid Bond as liquidated damage.





PROVIDED, further that if any legal action be filed upon this Bond venue shall lie in Midland County, Texas.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and surety do sign and seal this instrument, this 14th day of APRIL, 2021.

REECE ALBERT, INC.

Principal

By 

Address P. O. BOX 3238

MIDLAND, TEXAS 79701-3238

CONTINENTAL CASUALTY COMPANY

Surety

By 

MARLA HILL, ATTORNEY-IN-FACT

Address P. O. BOX 54020

LUBBOCK, TEXAS 79453

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

City Attorney

NOTE: Attach Power of Attorney



# POWER OF ATTORNEY APPOINTING INDIVIDUAL ATTORNEY-IN-FACT

Know All Men By These Presents, That Continental Casualty Company, an Illinois insurance company, National Fire Insurance Company of Hartford, an Illinois insurance company, and American Casualty Company of Reading, Pennsylvania, a Pennsylvania insurance company (herein called "the CNA Companies"), are duly organized and existing insurance companies having their principal offices in the City of Chicago, and State of Illinois, and that they do by virtue of the signatures and seals herein affixed hereby make, constitute and appoint

**Howard Cowan, Marla Hill, Individually**

of Lubbock, TX, their true and lawful Attorney(s)-in-Fact with full power and authority hereby conferred to sign, seal and execute for and on their behalf bonds, undertakings and other obligatory instruments of similar nature

**- In Unlimited Amounts -**

and to bind them thereby as fully and to the same extent as if such instruments were signed by a duly authorized officer of their insurance companies and all the acts of said Attorney, pursuant to the authority hereby given is hereby ratified and confirmed.

This Power of Attorney is made and executed pursuant to and by authority of the By-Law and Resolutions, printed on the reverse hereof, duly adopted, as indicated, by the Boards of Directors of the insurance companies.

In Witness Whereof, the CNA Companies have caused these presents to be signed by their Senior Vice President and their corporate seals to be hereto affixed on this 12th day of July, 2011.



Continental Casualty Company  
National Fire Insurance Company of Hartford  
American Casualty Company of Reading, Pennsylvania

Stathy Darcy Senior Vice President

State of Illinois, County of Cook, ss:

On this 12th day of July, 2011, before me personally came Stathy Darcy to me known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say: that she resides in the City of Glenview, State of Illinois; that she is a Senior Vice President of Continental Casualty Company, an Illinois insurance company, National Fire Insurance Company of Hartford, an Illinois insurance company, and American Casualty Company of Reading, Pennsylvania, a Pennsylvania insurance company described in and which executed the above instrument; that she knows the seals of said insurance companies; that the seals affixed to the said instrument are such corporate seals; that they were so affixed pursuant to authority given by the Boards of Directors of said insurance companies and that she signed her name thereto pursuant to like authority, and acknowledges same to be the act and deed of said insurance companies.



My Commission Expires September 17, 2013

Eliza Price Notary Public

## CERTIFICATE

I, Mary A. Ribikawskis, Assistant Secretary of Continental Casualty Company, an Illinois insurance company, National Fire Insurance Company of Hartford, an Illinois insurance company, and American Casualty Company of Reading, Pennsylvania, a Pennsylvania insurance company do hereby certify that the Power of Attorney herein above set forth is still in force, and further certify that the By-Law and Resolution of the Board of Directors of the insurance companies printed on the reverse hereof is still in force. In testimony whereof I have hereunto subscribed my name and affixed the seal of the said insurance companies this 14TH day of APRIL, 2021.



Continental Casualty Company  
National Fire Insurance Company of Hartford  
American Casualty Company of Reading, Pennsylvania

Mary A. Ribikawskis Assistant Secretary

## Authorizing By-Laws and Resolutions

ADOPTED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF CONTINENTAL CASUALTY COMPANY:

This Power of Attorney is made and executed pursuant to and by authority of the following By-Law duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company.

### "Article IX—Execution of Documents

Section 3. Appointment of Attorney-in-Fact. The Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President or any Executive, Senior or Group Vice President may, from time to time, appoint by written certificates attorneys-in-fact to act in behalf of the Company in the execution of policies of insurance, bonds, undertakings and other obligatory instruments of like nature. Such attorneys-in-fact, subject to the limitations set forth in their respective certificates of authority, shall have full power to bind the Company by their signature and execution of any such instruments and to attach the seal of the Company thereto. The Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President or any Executive, Senior or Group Vice President or the Board of Directors, may, at any time, revoke all power and authority previously given to any attorney-in-fact."

This Power of Attorney is signed and sealed by facsimile under and by the authority of the following Resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company at a meeting duly called and held on the 17<sup>th</sup> day of February, 1993.

"Resolved, that the signature of the President or any Executive, Senior or Group Vice President and the seal of the Company may be affixed by facsimile on any power of attorney granted pursuant to Section 3 of Article IX of the By-Laws, and the signature of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary and the seal of the Company may be affixed by facsimile to any certificate of any such power and any power or certificate bearing such facsimile signature and seal shall be valid and binding on the Company. Any such power so executed and sealed and certified by certificate so executed and sealed shall, with respect to any bond or undertaking to which it is attached, continue to be valid and binding on the Company."

ADOPTED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF AMERICAN CASUALTY COMPANY OF READING, PENNSYLVANIA:

This Power of Attorney is made and executed pursuant to and by authority of the following By-Law duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company.

### "Article VI—Execution of Documents

Section 3 Appointment of Attorney-in-Fact. The Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President or any Executive or Senior Vice President may, from time to time, appoint by written certificates attorneys-in-fact to act in behalf of the Company in the execution of policies of insurance, bonds, undertakings and other obligatory instruments of like nature. Such attorneys-in-fact, subject to the limitations set forth in their respective certificates of authority, shall have full power to bind the Company by their signature and execution of any such instruments and to attach the seal of the Company thereto. The Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President or any Executive or Senior Vice President or the Board of Directors may at any time revoke all power and authority previously given to any attorney-in-fact."

This Power of Attorney is signed and sealed by facsimile under and by the authority of the following Resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company at a meeting duly called and held on the 17<sup>th</sup> day of February, 1993.

"Resolved, that the signature of the President or any Executive, Senior or Group Vice President and the seal of the Company may be affixed by facsimile on any power of attorney granted pursuant to Section 2 of Article VI of the By-Laws, and the signature of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary and the seal of the Company may be affixed by facsimile to any certificate of any such power and any power or certificate bearing such facsimile signature and seal shall be valid and binding on the Company. Any such power so executed and sealed and certified by certificate so executed and sealed shall, with respect to any bond or undertaking to which it is attached, continue to be valid and binding on the Company."

ADOPTED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF NATIONAL FIRE INSURANCE COMPANY OF HARTFORD:

This Power of Attorney is made and executed pursuant to and by authority of the following By-Law duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company.

### "Article VII—Execution of Documents

Section 3. Appointment of Attorney-in-Fact. The Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President or any Executive or Senior Vice President may, from time to time, appoint by written certificates attorneys-in-fact to act in behalf of the Company in the execution of policies of insurance, bonds, undertakings and other obligatory instruments of like nature. Such attorneys-in-fact, subject to the limitations set forth in their respective certificates of authority shall have full power to bind the Company by their signature and execution of any such instruments and to attach the seal of the Company thereto. The Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President or any Executive, Senior Vice President or the Board of Directors, may, at any time, revoke all power and authority previously given to any attorney-in-fact."

This Power of Attorney is signed and sealed by facsimile under and by the authority of the following Resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company at a meeting duly called and held on the 17<sup>th</sup> day of February, 1993.

"RESOLVED: That the signature of the President, an Executive Vice President or any Senior or Group Vice President and the seal of the Insurance Company may be affixed by facsimile on any power of attorney granted pursuant to the Resolution adopted by this Board of Directors on February 17, 1993 and the signature of a Secretary or an Assistant Secretary and the seal of the Insurance Company may be affixed by facsimile to any certificate of any such power, and any power or certificate bearing such facsimile signature and seal shall be valid and binding on the Insurance Company. Any such power so executed and sealed and certified by certificate so executed and sealed, shall with respect to any bond or undertaking to which it is attached, continue to be valid and binding on the Insurance Company."

# CONTRACT

THE STATE OF TEXAS      §

COUNTY OF MIDLAND §

THIS CONTRACT, made and entered into this 28<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2021, by and between the City of Midland of the County of Midland and State of Texas, acting through its Mayor thereunto duly authorized so to do, Party of the First Part, hereinafter termed OWNER, and Reece Albert, Inc. of the City Midland, County of Midland, State of Texas, Party of the Second Part, herein-after termed CONTRACTOR.

WITNESSETH: That for and in consideration of the payments and agreements hereinafter mentioned, to be made and performed by the Party of the first Part (OWNER), and under the conditions expressed in the bond bearing even date herewith, the said Party of the Second Part (CONTRACTOR), hereby agrees with the said Party of the First Part (OWNER) to commence and complete the construction of certain improvements described as follows:

\_\_\_\_\_ together with appurtenances  
and incidentals.

Conditions of the Contract and at his (or their) own proper cost and expense to furnish all the materials, supplies, machinery, equipment, tools, superintendent, labor, insurance and other accessories and services necessary to complete the said construction in accordance with the conditions and prices stated in the Proposal attached hereto, and in accordance with the Notice to the Contractors, General and Special Conditions of Agreement, Plans and other drawings and printed or written explanatory matter thereof, and the Specifications and addenda therefore as prepared by Engineering and Transportation Department of the City of Midland, Texas, herein entitled the ENGINEER, together with the CONTRACTOR'S written Proposal, the General Conditions of the Contract, and the Performance and Payment Bonds hereto attached; all of which are made a part hereof and collectively evidence and constitute the entire Contract.

The CONTRACTOR hereby agrees to commence work within fifteen (15) calendar days after the written notice to do so and to substantially complete the same within 180 calendar days after receipt of notice to proceed, subject to such extensions of time as are provided by the General and Special Conditions.

The OWNER agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR in current funds the price or prices shown in the proposal, which forms a part of this Contract, such payments to be subject to the General and Special Conditions of the Contract.

The SUM TOTAL of this Contract shall be: \$1,285,572.60.

## **INSURANCE**

Contractor shall at all times during the term of this Contract maintain and keep in full force and effect insurance in the following types and minimum amounts with companies authorized to do business in the State of Texas:

### Commercial General Liability (including Contractual liability):

- Personal Injury: \$1,000,000.00 per person  
\$1,000,000.00 per occurrence
- Property Damage: \$500,000.00 per occurrence

Business Automobile Liability: \$250,000.00 combined single limit -  
Personal Injury and Property Damage

Workers' Compensation: Statutory limits

Employers' Liability: \$500,000.00 per accident or occurrence

The Commercial General Liability shall be on a per project aggregate, including completed operations, and shall be on an occurrence basis. This insurance shall name the City as an additional insured and waive subrogation in favor of the City.

The Business Automobile Liability insurance provided by Contractor shall cover any auto for bodily injury and property damage, including owned vehicles, hired and non-city vehicles, and employee non-ownership, and the amount of such policy shall be a minimum of \$250,000.00 covering any vehicle used for the execution of the

work that is the subject of this Contract. The insurance shall name the City as an additional insured and waive subrogation in favor of the City.

The Workers' Compensation coverage provided by Contractor shall inure to the benefit of employees injured during the course and scope of their employment by Contractor pursuant to this Contract. The Workers' Compensation shall waive all rights of subrogation in favor of the City.

All insurance required pursuant to this Contract shall provide for a waiver of subrogation in favor of the City. All insurance required pursuant to this Contract, except for Workers' Compensation Insurance, shall name the City as an additional insured on a claims occurred basis. City shall be provided the notice by Contractor's insurance provider not later than thirty (30) days prior to any reduction or termination of such coverage.

Contractor shall contractually require all contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors that work on any portion of the work that is the subject of this Contract to obtain insurance coverage that meets or exceeds the policy requirements and minimum amounts specified herein. All contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors shall obtain insurance policies that provide blanket waivers of subrogation in favor of the City of Midland and policies that name the City of Midland as an additional insured on a claims occurred basis (except workers' compensation).

The parties agree that, prior to the execution of the Contract, Contractor shall provide one or more certificates of insurance specifically stating that these requirements have been met and subject to the approval of the City. The City shall not be required to provide any insurance whatsoever pursuant to this Contract.

The Contractor certifies that the certificate of insurance provided as required herein complies with the requirements of Senate Bill 425, passed during the 82nd regular session of the Texas Legislature, and effective January 1, 2012. The Contractor shall not use an unapproved certificate of insurance or insert inappropriate language on a certificate. Compliance with state law is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **WAIVER OF ATTORNEY FEES**

**WAIVER OF ATTORNEY FEES: BY EXECUTING THIS CONTRACT, CONTRACTOR AGREES TO WAIVE AND DOES HEREBY KNOWINGLY, CONCLUSIVELY, VOLUNTARILY AND INTENTIONALLY WAIVE ANY CLAIM IT HAS OR MAY HAVE IN THE FUTURE AGAINST THE OWNER, REGARDING THE AWARD OF ATTORNEY'S FEES, WHICH ARE IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE CONTRACT, OR THE CONSTRUCTION, INTERPRETATION OR BREACH OF THE CONTRACT. THE CONTRACTOR SPECIFICALLY AGREES THAT IF THE CONTRACTOR BRINGS OR COMMENCES**



**ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATED TO THIS CONTRACT, THE CONSTRUCTION, INTERPRETATION, VALIDITY OR BREACH OF THIS CONTRACT, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY ACTION PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE TEXAS UNIFORM DECLARATORY JUDGMENTS ACT (TEXAS CIVIL PRACTICE AND REMEDIES CODE SECTION 37.001, ET. SEQ., AS AMENDED), OR CHAPTER 271 OF THE TEXAS LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE, THE CONTRACTOR AGREES TO ABANDON, WAIVE AND RELINQUISH ANY AND ALL RIGHTS TO THE RECOVERY OF ATTORNEY'S FEES TO WHICH CONTRACTOR MIGHT OTHERWISE BE ENTITLED.**

**CONTRACTOR AGREES THAT THIS IS THE VOLUNTARY AND INTENTIONAL RELINQUISHMENT AND ABANDONMENT OF A PRESENTLY EXISTING KNOWN RIGHT. THE CONTRACTOR ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT UNDERSTANDS ALL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT. THE CONTRACTOR FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THERE WAS AND IS NO DISPARITY OF BARGAINING POWER BETWEEN THE OWNER AND THE CONTRACTOR. THIS SECTION SHALL NOT BE CONSTRUED OR INTERPRETED AS A WAIVER OF SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY.**

**THE CONTRACTOR AND OWNER ARE RELYING ON THEIR OWN JUDGMENT. EACH PARTY HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO DISCUSS THIS CONTRACT WITH COMPETENT LEGAL COUNSEL PRIOR TO ITS EXECUTION.**

#### **SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY**

By executing this Contract, the City is not waiving its right of sovereign immunity. The City is retaining its immunity from suit. The City is not granting consent to be sued by legislative resolution or action.

**THERE IS NO WAIVER OF SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY.**

#### **GOVERNING LAW AND VENUE**

This Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas. All performance and payment made pursuant to this Contract shall be deemed to have occurred in Midland County, Texas. Exclusive venue for any claims, suits or any other action arising from or connected in any way to this Contract or the performance of this Contract shall be in Midland County, Texas. The obligations and undertakings of each of the parties to this Contract shall be deemed to have occurred in Midland County, Texas.

COMPLIANCE – Contractor agrees that it shall comply with Texas Government Code Section 2252.908, *et seq.*, as amended. Contractor agrees that it shall comply with Texas Local Government Code Section 176.006, *et seq.*, as amended.

#### VERIFICATION

To the extent that Tex. Gov't Code section 2270.002 applies to this Contract, Contractor hereby verifies that Contractor does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Contract. If Tex. Gov't Code section 2270.002 does not apply to this Contract, such verification is not required, and Contractor shall be deemed to have not made such verification.

#### RECORDS RETENTION AND PRODUCTION OF INFORMATION

To the extent that this Contract is a contract described by Section 552.371 of the Texas Government Code, Contractor shall (1) preserve all contracting information related to the Contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the City of Midland for the duration of the contract, (2) promptly provide to the City of Midland any contracting information related to the Contract that is in the custody or possession of Contractor on request of the City of Midland, and (3) on completion of the Contract, either (i) provide at no cost to the City of Midland all contracting information related to the Contract that is in the custody or possession of Contractor, or (ii) preserve the contracting information related to the Contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the City of Midland.

#### PUBLIC INFORMATION

To the extent that this Contract is a contract described by Section 552.371 of the Texas Government Code, Contractor agrees as follows in accordance with Section 552.372(b) of the Texas Government Code: The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Government Code, may apply to this contract, and the contractor or vendor agrees that the contract can be terminated if the contractor or vendor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with a requirement of that subchapter.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties to these presents have executed this Agreement in the year and day first above written.

Parties of the First Part (Owner)

ATTEST:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Patrick Payton, Mayor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Amy Turner, City Secretary

APPROVED ONLY AS TO FORM:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
John Ohnemiller, City Attorney

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Party of the Second Part (CONTRACTOR)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title

THE STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_ §

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, an officer of \_\_\_\_\_ Reece Albert, Inc., known to me to be the person and official whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he executed the same as an act and deed of said corporation, for the purposes and consideration therein expressed, and in the capacity therein stated.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

## PERFORMANCE BOND

THE STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF MIDLAND §

SURETY NO \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT \_\_\_\_\_ (Hereinafter called the Principal[s]), as Principal(s), and \_\_\_\_\_ (Hereinafter called the Surety), as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Midland, Texas a home rule municipal corporation of Midland County, Texas, (hereinafter called the Obligee), in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) for the payment whereof the said Principal and surety bind themselves, and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Obligee, dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, for the furnishing of materials and equipment to perform all labor and work necessary for the construction of \_\_\_\_\_ Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project \_\_\_\_\_, specifically including in the scope of this work and bond, the additional maintenance guaranty provisions set forth in the contract conditions, which contract is hereby referred to and made a part hereof as fully and to the same extent as if copies at length herein, as well as the Principal's primary obligation to perform according to plans and specifications.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, instructions to bidder, general and special conditions and other contract documents, including any addendum thereto, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED further that if any legal action be filed upon this Bond venue shall lie in Midland County, State of Texas.

Surety, for value received, stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract, or to the work performed thereunder, or the plans, specifications or drawings accompanying the same, or any assignment of the contract as may be provided for in the instructions to bidders, shall in anywise affect its obligation on this Bond, and it does waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract, assignment thereof, or the work to be performed thereunder.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and surety do sign and seal this instrument, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Attorney

NOTE: Attach Power of Attorney

## PAYMENT BOND

THE STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF MIDLAND §

SURETY NO \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT  
\_\_\_\_\_ of the City of  
\_\_\_\_\_ of the County of \_\_\_\_\_ and State of Texas  
as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_, as Surety, are held and  
firmly bound unto the City of Midland, Texas, as Oblige, in the amount of  
\_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS  
(\$ \_\_\_\_\_) for the payment whereof the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs,  
administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Oblige, dated the \_\_\_\_\_  
day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, for the furnishing of materials, equipment to perform all labor and work  
necessary for \_\_\_\_\_ Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project \_\_\_\_\_, hereof as fully and to the same  
extent as if copied at length herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of the obligation is that if the said Principal shall pay all claimants  
supplying labor and material to him or a subcontractor in the prosecution of the work provided for in said  
contract, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it is to remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time alteration or addition  
to the terms of the contract, or to the work performed there under, or the plans, specifications of drawings  
accompanying the same, or any assignment of the contract as may be provided for in the instructions to bidders,  
shall in anywise affect its obligation on this Bond, and it does waive notice of any such change, extension of

time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract, assignment thereof, or to the work to be performed there under.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Attorney

NOTE: Attach Power of Attorney

## CERTIFICATE OF PAYMENT

THE STATE OF TEXAS   §

COUNTY OF MIDLAND   §

Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project

The undersigned states that all debts, bills, and expenses that were incurred by the undersigned, his agents, or subcontractors employed by him, for labor, wages, materials and other purposes furnished for the above project have been paid and satisfied in full.

The undersigned, as general contractor for the above described project agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and defend the City, its officers, agents, and employees, from and against all claims and suits for damages, expenses, including court costs and attorney fees, arising out of or resulting from the undersigned contractor, his agents or subcontractors employed by him for expenses, warranties for items furnished, or labor performed and for any party that has supplied materials in connection with the repair or construction of the above referenced premises.

The undersigned contractor agrees to waive any and all claims it may have against the City, associated with, resulting from or arising out of the work performed at the above premises.

Further, the undersigned states that all labor performed by the undersigned, his agents, and subcontractors employed by him, has been completed in the usual and customary workmanlike manner and all work performed is accompanied with the usual and appropriate warranties for such work or repair, absent any disclaimer previously approved by the City of Midland.

I, the undersigned, release and relinquish unto the City of Midland, and their assigns the above described lien upon the above referenced property and hereby certify that all debts, bills, and expenses incurred by the undersigned, his agents, or subcontractors employed by him in connection with work done at the above



premises have been fully paid, in exchange for payment in full to be made by the City of Midland for the performance on the above described premises.

WITNESS MY HAND on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Company

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN to before me on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public, State of Texas

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name

\_\_\_\_\_  
My Commission expires:

# City of Midland Specifications

## PREPARATION OF RIGHT OF WAY

### 1. GENERAL

Includes the preparation of right-of-way for construction by clearing, grubbing, removing and disposing of all obstructions and objectionable material from the right-of-way and designated easements, which is not specifically provided for on the plans.

Obstructions and objectionable material refer to all objects or material that do not meet the quality of standards for the courses of pavement to be constructed or which protrude into the excavation for slopes.

Measurement and Payment - Measurement and payment will be at the units and prices for the applicable bid item in the proposal.

When no specific bid items are included in the bid proposal for work specified under this section this work shall be considered as incidental to other items of work and the cost shall be included in the bid for these items. No separate payment will be made.

### 2. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Removal - Obstructions and objectionable material to be removed by blading, plowing, bulldozing, or other methods approved in writing by the Engineer. The use of explosives will not be permitted. Solid objects must be removed to a depth of at least one (1) foot below the finished slope or subgrade elevation. Hollow objects must be removed entirely.

Disposal - Material to be removed from the right-of-way becomes the property of the Contractor. If disposal areas are available, they will be indicated on the plans.

Preservation of Trees and Shrubs - Trees and shrubs to be preserved in the right of way are shown on the plans and must be protected from injury during construction.

Removal of Concrete - Cut concrete at the right-of-way line straight and vertical by sawing or other approved methods prior to the removal of concrete in the right-of-way.

EXCAVATION, EMBANKMENT AND PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE..... 1

1. GENERAL ..... 2

2. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 2

# **EXCAVATION, EMBANKMENT AND PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE**

## **1. GENERAL**

Includes the excavation, embankment and preparation of subgrade determined by the lines, grades and sections shown on the plans and in accordance with the provisions of the specifications.

Excavation - Includes excavation to planned grade, disposal of the material, removal of unsuitable subgrade material and borrow material when required in the construction. All excavation to be classified as common.

Embankment - Consists of excavated or borrow materials placed and compacted in horizontal layers in accordance with the specifications.

Subgrade - The upper eight inches (8") of embankment or the upper eight inches (8") below the roadway excavation finished grade. The subgrade shall extend from six inches (6") back of curb to six inches (6") back of curb where curb and gutter is to be constructed.

Measurement and Payment - Measurement and payment to be at the units and prices for the applicable bid items in the proposal.

## **2. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Excavation - Made at the location and to the lines and grades shown on the plans in areas previously prepared in accordance with provisions of Section 2A. Dispose of excess material not required in the embankment and material that is unsuitable for subgrade. Excavation tolerance to be plus or minus 1/10 foot from the plan grade.

The area between the curb and property line shall be excavated or filled, whichever is necessary, to curb height at back of curb and finished to a straight even surface to the property line. The minimum elevation at the property line shall be the elevation of the top of the curb. The maximum elevation at the property line shall be equal to a rise of 1/4 inch per foot from the back of the curb to the property line.

During the excavation of this project, it will be required that all parkways be excavated and shaped at the same time the roadway is excavated. Excess excavation will be disposed of at locations approved by the Engineer.

Embankment shall be constructed at the locations and to the lines and grades shown on the plans in areas previously prepared in accordance with Section 2A of these specifications. Top eight inches (8") of natural ground to be compacted

to embankment density requirements. Embankment shall be constructed from suitable material obtained from the excavation or borrow free of roots, rocks in excess of three inches (3"), debris and other objectionable material. Excavation deficiencies shall be supplemented from a borrow source approved by the Engineer. Embankment shall be constructed in uniform horizontal layers not to exceed eight inches (8") of loose depth and compact with suitable equipment to a minimum of ninety percent (90%) AASHTO T180. The materials shall be processed by aeration or watering to bring the material to the approximate optimum moisture. Dry layers will not be permitted. Soft spots that develop in the embankment shall be removed and replaced with suitable material. No payment will be made for removal of soft spots. Tolerance for embankment grading shall be one-half foot (1/2) plus or minus the plan grade.

Preparation of Subgrade - Eight inches (8") of the upper portion of the embankment or excavation shall be shaped and compacted to a minimum density of 95 percent (95%) AASHTO T180 and finished within a tolerance of one-half inch (1/2") in ten feet (10'). The finished subgrade shall be protected and maintained in a satisfactory condition until covered by succeeding construction.

Compaction Tests - Field density tests will be made by the Owner or by a laboratory selected by the Owner. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer when compaction has been achieved. The Contractor shall allow 24 hours for scheduling of test. Prior to the taking of subgrade density test, the entire subgrade will be tested by proof-rolling using a pneumatic roller weighing not less than 50,000 lbs. gross with tire pressure being not less than 110 psi. Any soft spots, pumping, or other evidence of weakness shall be remedied before density tests are made. Proof rolling shall be in the presence of the Engineer or his duly authorized representative.

The City will pay the cost of initial density tests made on the subgrade. If the subgrade fails to meet the density requirements on the first test, the contractor will be required to have subsequent density tests made by the commercial lab selected by owner. The cost of all subsequent density tests will be born by the contractor.

# **CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS, VALLEY GUTTERS, CENTER DRAINS AND RIP RAP**

## **1. GENERAL**

Includes the construction of concrete curb and gutter, sidewalks, driveways, valley gutters, center drains and rip rap in accordance with lines, grades and the sections shown on the plans and constructed in full compliance with provisions of the specifications.

A proven performance record by the Texas Highway Department shall be supplied by material producers for all materials supplied by them.

## **2. MATERIALS**

Concrete - All concrete other than rip rap shall be Class "A" concrete in accordance with Texas Highway Department specifications Item No. 421. Concrete for rip rap shall be the class as shown on the plans and detail drawings. When no concrete class is shown the plans concrete for rip rap shall be Class "B" concrete.

Concrete batch designs shall be furnished for each project and shall include all classes of concrete proposed for use on the project.

Reinforcing Steel - Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars or wire mesh fabric conforming to the requirements of "Texas State Department of Highways and Public Transportation 1982 Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges" Item No. 440 and shall be of the sizes and grades as shown on the plans.

The contractor, at his option, may use fiber reinforcing in lieu of the wire mesh for all concrete slab on grade. When fiber reinforcing is used, it shall be "Fiber Mesh" or "Caprolan RC" or approved equal. The material and rate of application shall be approved by the Engineer prior to its use.

Expansion Joints - Bituminous pre-molded joint filler shall be composed of top grade fiber, treated by special impregnation system with water repellent bituminous materials. It shall be a non-extruding type, resilient, expanding on release of compression, preventing open joint crevices. The pre-molded joint filler shall be of such character, that it will not be deformed by handling during hot weather, nor shall it become brittle in cold weather. It shall be free from visible external defects such as holes, ragged or untrue edges, breaks, cracks or tears. It may be covered on both sides with paper to facilitate handling.

The joint filler shall be accurately cut to the dimensions and shapes required. It shall be of the thickness required by the plans, or as specified elsewhere.

### **3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

#### **GENERAL**

No concrete shall be placed when, in the Engineers opinion, weather or other conditions would be detrimental to the structure placed. No concrete shall be placed on grade when the ground temperature is 35° F or lower. Concrete may be placed when the ground temperature is rising from 35° F. Concrete placed in cold weather shall be protected from freezing for 72 hours after being placed.

#### **CURB AND GUTTER**

**EXCAVATION AND SUBGRADE** - Excavation for curb, gutter, and combined curb and gutter shall be done with the subgrade excavation for the street. Street subgrade shall extend from six inches (6") back of curb to (6") back of curb and shall be compacted for a full width to a minimum of 95% AASHTO T180-61. Where subgrade is more than three inches (3") below bottom of curb, fill shall be compacted caliche base constructed from six inches (6") back of curb to six inches (6") back of curb as specified for base course.

Whenever subgrade or base is dry or dusty, it shall be thoroughly moistened, not made muddy, before the concrete is placed.

**Forms** - Forms shall be of steel, of a type to be approved by the Engineer, except that curves may be formed with wood sections built up or laminated, upon prior approval by the Engineer.

The forms shall be attached securely to stakes, shall be set true to line and grade, and braced sufficiently to remain true during the placing and tamping of the concrete. Forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and oiled before each use.

**Curves** - All changes in direction of the curbs shall be by means of true circular curves of the radii as shown on the plans.

**Expansion Joints** - Expansion joints shall be placed between curb and gutter sections at the tangent points of all curves, at each side of the inlet boxes, drives, alleyways, and at intervals of not more than forty feet (40') in straight runs. The expansion material shall be pre-molded three-fourths inch (3/4") in thickness, and shall conform to the requirements of expansion material as specified herein. It shall be cut to the full size and shape or the cross section of the curb and gutter, less one-half inch (1/2") from the finished surface thereof. The edges of sections against the joint shall be finished with an edging tool and the joint raked clean of concrete.

**Finishing** - There shall be provided on the job a metal screed or mule designed to give proper shape to the curb and gutter. It shall be bent to the exact shape of the finished curb and gutter and the forward edge turned up slightly to prevent disturbing the mortar. It shall be designed to ride on the forms and when properly manipulated shall leave the curb and gutter in its proper shaped condition. An "S" trowel shall be used to finish the surface and minor imperfections shall be corrected with a mason's trowel. Care shall be taken to finish



the gutter flow line to a true, uniform grade. All edges shall be finished with an edging tool, and joints marked with a jointer. Joint marks shall coincide with actual joints and shall be straight and true.

Curing - The completed curb and gutter, shall be cured in accordance with the requirements of the item "Membrane Curing", Texas Highway Department Item 531.

## **DRIVEWAYS AND ALLEY RETURNS**

Driveways and alley returns shall be constructed of Class "A" concrete to the lines and grades as shown on the plans and detail sheets. All driveways and alley returns shall be reinforced as shown on the detail drawings.

Excavation and Subgrade - Excavation shall be accomplished in the same manner as for streets and curbs. The subgrade for all driveways and alley returns shall be compacted to 95% modified proctor density for 8 inches depth.

Driveways for single family residences and property used for two family residential purposes (duplexes) may be placed on the compacted subgrade. All other driveways shall be considered as commercial driveways and shall be constructed on 6 inches compacted flexible base.

Flexible Base - Commercial driveways and alley returns shall be constructed on 6 inches of flexible base conforming to Section 2-C- Flexible Base, Caliche.

Forms - Forms shall be constructed of steel or, when approved by the engineer, wood conforming to the requirements for curb and gutter forms.

Expansion Joints - Expansion joints shall be placed at the ends of abutting curb and gutter at the end of radii for all driveways and alley returns. In addition, expansion joints shall be placed at the ends of abutting sidewalk sections and at any point where the driveway or alley return abuts another concrete structure. Expansion joint material shall be pre-molded three fourths inch (3/4") in thickness, cut to the shape and dimensions required and shall extend the full depth of the concrete.

Finishing - Shaping and finishing of driveways and alley returns shall be accomplished by using a screed to shape the driveway or alley return to the lines and grade required. Finishing shall be accomplished by use of wooden floats and stiff bristled brushes or brooms. The last finish shall be by brushing or brooming in  
A direction transverse to the direction of traffic.

During the entire finishing process care shall be taken to maintain the true gutter invert in line with the street curb and gutter.

Curing - Finished driveways and alley returns shall be cured in accordance with the requirements "membrane curing" "Texas Department of Highways and Public Transportation, 1982 Standard Specifications for Highways, Streets and Bridges", Item Number 531.

## **CONCRETE VALLEY GUTTERS, CENTER DRAINS AND DRAINWAYS**

Concrete slab type street drainage structures with or without curbs, shall be constructed of Class "A" concrete to the lines and grades as shown on the plans and detail sheets or as may be established in the field by the engineer.

Subgrade excavation preparation and compaction and flexible base shall be the same as specified for street construction. All drainage structures within the roadway shall be constructed on a flexible caliche base so that the thickness of the concrete slab plus base is equal to the thickness of the hot mix asphaltic concrete surface plus base.

Forms - Forms shall be as specified for curb and gutter.

Reinforcing - All slab type drainage structures shall be reinforced as shown on the plans and detail drawings. Care shall be taken to maintain all reinforcing in good condition and at its proper location within the slab.

Expansion Joints - Expansion joint material shall be as specified for curb and gutter and for driveways and alley returns.

Expansion joints for valley gutter shall be placed at the ends of radii and at the juncture between the fillet and the cross valley as shown on the detail sheet.

For center drains, expansion joints shall be placed at the ends of widened or transition sections and at each end of a section containing a manhole or other structure and at intervals of sixty feet (60') measured along the center line of the drain.

Additional expansion joints shall be placed where drainage slabs abut backs of curbs, sidewalks and at contact points with other concrete structures.

Contraction Joints - Contraction joints shall be spaced at 15' intervals along the center line of center drains. These contraction joints shall be saw cut 3/8" wide minimum and 1/4 the depth of the slab using an approved concrete saw.

Saw cut contraction joints shall be made after the concrete has set sufficiently to prevent excessive raveling during sawing and shall be completed before the concrete is 48 hours old.

Finishing - Finishing shall be the same as for alley returns and driveways with the last finishing operation for structures subject to vehicular traffic being by broom or stiff brush in a direction transverse to the direction of traffic.

Curing - Curing shall be the same as for curb and gutter and driveways and alley returns.

## **SIDEWALKS**

Sidewalks shall be constructed of Class A" concrete to the lines and grades as shown on the plans and detail drawings or as may be established in the field by the engineer. Sidewalks shall be constructed parallel to the back of the curb and on a grade parallel to

the top of curb grade. The minimum thickness for any sidewalk is 4 inches. The minimum width of any sidewalk is 4 feet.

Excavation and Subgrade - Excavation for sidewalk shall be made with street excavation where applicable. Care shall be exercised in excavating for sidewalks. Any over excavation or any fill required for sidewalk must be brought to grade in lifts not to exceed two inches (2") and thoroughly tamped. Subgrade for sidewalks shall be compacted to at least the density of the adjacent soil or to 85% modified proctor whichever is greater.

When a sidewalk is to be constructed on an embankment the fill must extend at least 3 feet beyond the edge of the sidewalk.

If the subgrade is dry or dusty it must be thoroughly moistened but not made muddy before concrete is placed.

Forms - Forms for sidewalks may be either steel or wood. Forms must be in good shape and true to line and grade. If nominal 2" x 4" lumber is used the subgrade must be finished one half inch (1/2") below the bottom of the form to provide the required 4 inch thickness.

Expansion Joints - Expansion joint material shall be pre-molded conforming to these specifications and shall be one half inch (1/2") thick. The expansion joint shall extend the full depth of the sidewalk.

Expansion joints shall be placed at points where the sidewalk contacts the back of curb, at all junctures between sidewalks all directions, and at all points where the sidewalk abuts a driveway, alley return or other concrete structure including fence foundations.

Transverse expansion joints shall be constructed in the sidewalk at intervals not exceeding twenty eight feet (28') as measured along the centerline of the walk except for sidewalks that are constructed wider than four feet (4') in which case expansion joints may be placed at intervals that are multiples of the width but not exceeding thirty feet (30').

Contraction Joints - Contraction joints consisting of trowel cuts one and one half inches (1-1/2") deep shall be spaced at four foot (4') intervals along the sidewalk. Contraction joints shall be edged using an edging tool with a 1/4 inch or 3/8 inch radius.

For sidewalks wider than four feet (4') contraction joints may be placed at intervals equal to the width of the walk up to but not exceeding ten feet (10').

Finishing - Sidewalks shall be "struck off" with a screed to provide an even surface and float finished using a wooden float.

The final finish on the sidewalk shall be accomplished by brooming or brushing using a stiff bristled brush or broom with the final strokes being in the transverse direction.

Curing - Curing shall be as specified for curb and gutter and driveways and alley returns.

## **CONCRETE RIP RAP**

Concrete rip rap shall be constructed of concrete of the class and to the line and grades as shown on the plans.

Excavation and Subgrade - Care shall be taken not to over excavate for rip rap. The subgrade for rip rap shall be compacted to at least the density of the adjacent undisturbed soil or 85% modified proctor whichever is higher.

Forms - Forms, where required, may be either steel or wood. Forms must be in good condition and true to line and grade.

Expansion Joints - Expansion joints, where required, will meet the requirements of expansion joints materials as specified herein and will be placed as shown on the plans or directed by the engineer.

Finishing - Finishing shall be by screed and wooden float to produce true uniform surface.

Curing - Curing shall be as specified for other concrete herein.

Slope Paving - Slope paving may be required behind the curb or behind sidewalks where street paving requires deeper cuts in developed areas. Slope paving shall be constructed of Class "A" concrete and shall be constructed to the lines and grades as shown on the plans or as established in the field. Slope pavement shall be four inches (4") thick and shall be constructed in accord with the specifications for sidewalks.

When no slope grade is given on the plans the slope gradient shall be 1:1.

Unless listed separately on the bid proposal, slope pavement shall be measured and paid for as sidewalk.

## **4. BACKFILL AND CLEANUP**

### **GENERAL**

Backfill and clean up are an integral part of the various items covered by this specification and must be completed for each item before that item will be considered for payment.

### **CONCRETE STRUCTURES WITHIN THE PAVED AREA OF STREETS**

Backfill and clean up for concrete structures within the paved areas of streets, alleys, etc. shall receive special attention to assure the integrity of the street pavement.

Structures constructed in previously paved areas shall have sufficient surface removed along with base and subgrade where necessary to set full face forms for the concrete. As soon as the forms are removed all loose material shall be removed from the form trench and the trench filled to the base level with Portland cement stabilized backfill material

consisting of two (2) sacks Portland cement to one (1) cubic yard of caliche base material or one (1) cubic yard "blow sand". When the cement stabilized backfill has cured the pavement edge shall be saw cut to provide true and straight lines and the pavement restored to its original or revised grade using Hot mix asphaltic concrete conforming to the requirements of Section 2-F of these specifications.

For structures constructed on previously prepared subgrade or base course, clean up and backfill shall be considered complete when the subgrade or base course has been made ready to receive the next course.

When a structure is constructed on a finished base course and it is necessary to remove base material to set forms, backfill and cleanup shall be as described for previously paved areas and shall be considered complete when the base course is made ready to receive the surface course or courses.

### **BACKFILL BEHIND CURBS AND ALONG SIDEWALKS**

Backfill behind curbs and along sidewalks that is to be grassed shall be made using good top soil. Top soil shall be free of caliche, rocks, clods, lumps, debris and other objectionable material. This backfill shall be compacted to at least the density of undisturbed adjacent soil but not less than 85% modified proctor.

Backfill behind curbs and along sidewalks that is to receive paving shall be constructed to conform to the base and subgrade of the adjacent paving and shall be compacted to 95% modified proctor. Or the contractor may elect to backfill to the top of the base with two (2) sack cement stabilized backfill.

In undeveloped areas and in areas where no sidewalks exist the contractor shall slope from the back of the curb to a maximum height of 1/4 inch per foot rise from the top of the curb to the property line on a straight line grade. The minimum elevation at the property lines shall be top of curb elevation.

In deeper cut areas slope paving may be required. When slope paving is required it shall be constructed to the lines and grades shown on the plans. Backfill and shaping beyond the slope paving shall be in accord with the applicable portions of this specification.

**CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, SIDEWALKS AND DRIVEWAYS.....1**

**VALLEY GUTTERS, CENTER DRAINS AND RIP RAP .....1**

1.	GENERAL.....	1
2.	MATERIALS .....	1
3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS.....	2
	<i>GENERAL.....</i>	<i>2</i>
	<i>CURB AND GUTTER.....</i>	<i>2</i>
	<i>DRIVEWAYS AND ALLEY RETURNS .....</i>	<i>3</i>
	<i>CONCRETE VALLEY GUTTERS, CENTER DRAINS AND DRAINWAYS.....</i>	<i>4</i>
	<i>SIDEWALKS .....</i>	<i>4</i>
	<i>CONCRETE RIP RAP .....</i>	<i>6</i>
4.	BACKFILL AND CLEANUP.....	6
	<i>GENERAL.....</i>	<i>6</i>
	<i>CONCRETE STRUCTURES WITHIN THE PAVED AREA OF STREETS .....</i>	<i>6</i>
	<i>BACKFILL BEHIND CURBS AND ALONG SIDEWALKS.....</i>	<i>7</i>

# **CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

## **1. GENERAL**

This specification covers concrete structures including but not limited to junction boxes, culverts, head walls, cast in place manholes, valve vaults, meter vaults and retaining walls.

## **2. MATERIALS**

### **CONCRETE**

Concrete for cast in place manholes, junction boxes, storm sewer inlet boxes, valve vaults and direct traffic culvert and bridge decks shall be a modified class "C" concrete using a minimum of 6 sacks cement per cubic yard with a maximum water content of 5 gallons per sack of cement and producing a concrete with 4000 psi 28 day compressive strength.

Concrete for other structures shall be class "A" as specified in "Texas State Department of Highways and Public Transportation 1982 Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges" item number 421. Concrete for riprap shall be class "B".

Reinforcing steel shall conform to the requirements of item number 440 or "Texas State Department of Highways and Public Transportation 1982 Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges" and shall be of the sizes and grades as shown on the plans.

## **3. CONSTRUCTION**

Construction of concrete structures shall be in accordance with the provisions of item 420 "Texas State Department of Highways and Public Transportation 1982 Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges".

FLEXIBLE BASE, CALICHE .....	1
1. GENERAL .....	2
2. MATERIALS .....	2
3. CONSTRUCTION .....	3
4. TESTING.....	3



# **FLEXIBLE BASE, CALICHE**

## **1. GENERAL**

This item consists of the construction of a caliche flexible base course to the lines, grades and thickness shown on the plans and in accordance with the provisions of the specifications.

Qualification of Material Source - There will be no designated material sources, but the source proposed by the Contractor must be approved by the Engineer. The contractor shall furnish evidence of capability to crush and screen the material with suitable equipment.

Measurement and Payment - Measurement and payment to be at the units and price for the applicable bid item in the proposal.

## **2. MATERIALS**

Material from the approved source shall meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with the referenced testing standards:

Gradation - Tested by ASTM C 136-67 to meet the following gradation limits:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1-3/4"	100.0
7/8"	65-90
3/8"	50-70
No. 4	30-60
No. 40	15-35

Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index - Tested by ASTM D423-66 and D 424-59.

Liquid Limit - 30.0 Maximum

Plasticity Index - 10.0 Maximum

Triaxial Classification - Tested by Texas Highway Department Method TEX 117-E, Part II - minimum class 3.0.

Source Quality Control - The contractor shall exercise caution in the operation of the material source to prevent the inclusion of inferior materials.

### **3. CONSTRUCTION**

- A. The subgrade shall be finished true to the lines and grades as shown on the plans or as established by the Engineer and finished within specified tolerances and properly maintained to prevent drying and/or loosening of the surface.

No base material may be dumped on any subgrade until it has been tested and approved by the Engineer.

- B. Flexible caliche base material shall be placed in uniform courses and processed to provide a uniformly mixed base course of the proper moisture content for compaction. The processing and compaction procedure used shall provide a uniform base course compacted to ninety-five percent (95%) modified proctor density (YACHT T180) minimum. The minimum thickness of any one compacted course shall be three inches (3"). The maximum thickness of any one compacted course shall be eight inches (8").

Any soft or segregated spots that appear in the base shall be removed, replaced or reprocessed and recompact prior to final finishing of the base. The finished base shall conform to the lines and grades as shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. Finished tolerances shall not exceed one half inch (1/2") in ten feet (10').

The finished base shall be primed as soon after finishing as practical and shall be protected until the hot mix asphaltic concrete surface is applied. In no case will prime be applied until the finished base has been approved by the Engineer.

### **4. TESTING**

- A. All test for approval of the source shall be performed by a commercial lab selected by the owner and shall be paid for by the contractor.
- B. Gradation and soil constants tests (ASTM C-136, D423 and D424) and THD Triaxial Test (THD TEX117-E Part II) will be performed for source approval. Should the appearance, workability or other visual checks indicate a possible change in the material being furnished, the Engineer may require the contractor to retest the material for source approval.

- C. Field quality control test will consist of the finish tolerance test and density test.

The finish tolerance test will be performed by the contractor at his expense using a 10' rolling straight edge. This test shall be performed at the direction of the Engineer or his representative. When required, the test shall consist of checking one path in each lane with the rolling straight edge.

Density test will be made by the City or a commercial laboratory chosen by the City using Troxler 3411-B nuclear density gauges or approved equal at the minimum rate of one test for each 1000 square yards of base. In no case shall less than three tests be run on any one area processed as a unit. The City will bear the cost of the first test or set of tests only. If the base fails the first test the contractor, at his own expense, will be required to have all subsequent tests performed by the commercial laboratory chosen by the city.

8/07



# **BITUMINOUS PRIME**

## **1. GENERAL**

This item consists of the application of a bituminous prime coat to the finished caliche base in accordance with the provisions of the Specifications.

Qualification of Material Source - Material shall be supplied by a producer with a proven performance record of acceptance by the Texas Highway Department.

Measurement and Payment - Measurement and payment will be at the units and price for the applicable bid item in the proposal.

## **2. MATERIALS**

Cut-back asphalt grade MC-30, Texas Highway Department Item 300.

Source Quality Control - Certificates of compliance to be furnished by the producer to the Engineer.

## **3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Condition of Base - The surface of the base shall be tightly compacted to the line and grade shown on the plans and within the tolerances of the specifications. The surface shall be clean and the base shall contain sufficient moisture to assure the proper penetration of the prime.

The prime shall be applied with an approved distributor to the surface of the base at a rate of between 0.15 and 0.40 gallon per square yard. The application rate shall be varied to meet field conditions and to obtain uniform coverage, and adequate penetration. Properly applied prime coat should penetrate from 3/8" to 1/2" into the base and should cure in approximately 72 hours with ambient temperatures at or near 70 degrees F. The prime shall be applied at a temperature within the range of temperatures recommended in Item 300 of Texas Highway Department Standard Specifications. The temperature shall be varied within this range to provide a viscosity that will assure even spreading and penetration of the base. Air Temperatures at the time of application shall be above 50°F.

# **BITUMINOUS TACK**

## **1. GENERAL**

This item consists of the application of a bituminous tack coat to the primed base or existing asphaltic concrete or Portland cement concrete pavement in accordance with the provisions of the specification.

Qualification of Material Source - Material shall be supplied by producer with a proven performance record of acceptance by the Texas Highway Department.

Measurement and Payment - Measurement and payment will be at the units and price for the applicable bid item in the proposal.

## **2. MATERIALS**

Cut-back asphalt grade RC-250, Texas Highway Department Item 300.

## **3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Conditions of Surface - Prior to application of tack to the base course the prime must be completely penetrated into the base and the surface cleaned of foreign objects.

The tack shall be applied with an approved distributor at a rate of between 0.05 and 0.10 gallons per square yard. The temperature of application shall be within the range recommended by the Texas Highway Department in Item 300. The surface temperature to which tack is being applied shall be above 50 degrees F. at the time of application.

When the asphaltic concrete surface is being placed on primed caliche base, use of the tack coat may be waived by the Engineer if the contractor can show that adequate adhesion of the surface being placed to the base course is achieved without it.

Tack coat shall be placed on all asphaltic concrete or portland cement concrete surfaces on which an additional course of asphaltic concrete surfacing is to be placed. The tack coat shall be rolled with a pneumatic roller to assure even distribution over the entire surface and to achieve proper penetration into and adhesion to the surface being overlayed.

# **HOT MIX ASPHALTIC CONCRETE**

## **I. GENERAL**

Includes the construction of the hot mix asphaltic concrete surface in accordance with lines, grades and the sections shown on the plans and with the provisions of the specifications.

Qualification of Material Sources - Producers of oil asphaltic concrete mixture to have a proven record of acceptance by the Texas Highway Department.

Measurement and Payment - Measurement and payment to be at the units and price for the applicable bid item in the proposal.

## **2. MATERIALS**

Oil Asphalt - Oil asphalt grade AC-10 or AC-20, Texas Highway Department Item 300. When no asphalt grade is shown on the plans, and unless directed otherwise by the Engineer, asphalt for this project shall be grade AC-10.

Coarse Aggregate - Crushed stone or crushed gravel with a minimum of 75 percent of the aggregates having two or more crushed faces. Additional requirements:

- (a) Los Angeles Abrasion: ASTM C 131, Wear not to exceed 40.
- (b) Decantation: Maximum 2.0 percent by weight

Fine Aggregates - Natural sand and screenings crushed from the same or similar material meeting the requirements of the coarse aggregates. Additional requirements.

- (a) Plasticity Index: Maximum of 6.
- (b) Sand Equivalents: Minimum of 50 for each individual fine aggregate.

Paving Mixtures - The paving mixture(s) shall be as shown on the plans and details. If no mixtures are shown on the plans surface or wearing courses up to 1-3/4 inches thick shall be Type D, base courses up to 2 inches thick shall be Type C and base courses over 2 inches thick shall be Type B or Type A.

(a) Gradation: The master gradations for the paving mixtures are:

TYPE "A" (Coarse Graded Base Course):	Percent Aggregate by weight or volume
Passing 2" sieve	100
Passing 1-3/4" sieve	95 to 100
Passing 1-3/4" sieve, retained on 7/8" sieve	16 to 42
Passing 7/8" sieve, retained on 3/8" sieve	16 to 42
Passing 3/8" sieve, retained on No. 4 sieve	10 to 26
Passing No. 4 sieve, retained on No. 10 sieve	5 to 21
Total retained on No. 10 sieve	68 to 84
Passing No. 10 sieve, retained on No. 40 sieve	5 to 21
Passing No. 40 sieve, retained on No. 80 sieve	3 to 16
Passing No. 80 sieve, retained on No. 200 sieve	2 to 16
Passing No. 200 sieve	1 to 8

The asphaltic material shall form from 3.5 to 7 percent of the mixture by weight.

TYPE "B" (Fine graded Base or Leveling-up course)	Percent Aggregate by Weight or Volume
Passing 1" sieve	100
Passing 7/8" sieve	95 to 100
Passing 7/8" sieve, retained on 3/8" sieve	21 to 53
Passing 3/8" sieve, retained on No. 4 sieve	11 to 42
Passing No. 4 sieve, retained on No. 10 sieve	5 to 26
Total retained on No. 10 sieve	58 to 74
Passing No. 10 sieve, retained on No. 40 sieve	6 to 32
Passing No. 40 sieve, retained on No. 80 sieve	4 to 21
Passing No. 80 sieve, retained on No. 200 sieve	3 to 21
Passing No. 200 sieve	1 to 8

The asphaltic material shall form from 3.5 to 7 percent of the mixture by weight.



Type "C" (Coarse Graded Surface Course):

Percent Aggregate  
by Weight or Volume

Passing 7/8" sieve	100
Passing 5/8" sieve	95 to 100
Passing 5/8" sieve, retained on 3/8" sieve	16 to 42
Passing No. 4 sieve, retained on No. 10 sieve	11 to 37
Total retained on No. 10 sieve	54 to 74
Passing No. 10 sieve, retained on No. 40 sieve	6 to 32
Passing No. 40 sieve, retained on No. 80 sieve	4 to 27
Passing No. 80 sieve, retained on No. 200 Sieve	3 to 27
Passing No. 200 sieve	1 to 8

The asphaltic material shall form from 3.5 to 7 percent of the mixture by weight.

TYPE "D" (Fine Graded Surface Course):

Percent Aggregate  
by Weight or Volume

Passing 1/2" sieve	100
Passing 3/8" sieve	85 to 100
Passing 3/8" sieve, retained on 4" sieve	21 to 53
Passing No. 4 sieve, retained on No. 10 sieve	54 to 74
Total retained on No. 10 sieve	54 to 74
Passing No. 10 sieve, retained on No. 40 sieve	6 to 32
Passing No. 40 sieve, retained on No. 80 sieve	4 to 27
Passing No. 80 sieve, retained on No. 200 sieve	3 to 27
Passing No. 200 sieve	1 to 8

The asphaltic material shall form from 4 to 8 percent of the mixture by weight.

TYPE "F" (Fine Graded Surface Course):

Percent Aggregate  
by Weight or Volume

Passing 3/8" sieve	100
Passing No. 4 sieve	95 to 100
Passing No. 4 sieve, retained on No. 10 sieve	58 to 73
Passing No. 10 sieve, retained on No. 40 sieve	6 to 26
Passing No. 40 sieve, retained on No. 80 sieve	3 to 13
Passing No. 80 sieve, retained on No. 200 sieve	2 to 11
Passing No. 200 sieve	1 to 8

The asphaltic material shall form from 3.5 to 6.5 percent of the mixture by weight.

- (b) Tolerances: Deviations from job mix formula limited to:
- (1) Sizes larger than the 10 sieve- Plus or Minus 4 percent.
  - (2) No. 10 sieve and smaller - Plus or Minus 3 percent.
  - (3) The deviation from the job mix formula shall be further limited in that the total deviation from the job mix formula between any two adjacent aggregate grades shall not exceed the allowable deviation for either one.
  - (4) Asphalt - Plus or Minus 0.3 percent.
- (c) Density - The mixture shall be designed to produce an acceptable mixture within tolerance, at or near optimum density. The mixture molded in the laboratory should have the following percent of maximum theoretical density:
- |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|
| Minimum | Maximum | Optimum |
| 96      | 98      | 97      |
- (d) Stability: Minimum of 35 Hveem

Source Quality Control - Paving mixture and plant tests to be performed by laboratory selected and paid by the Owner, except as noted.

Job Mix Formula - The contractor shall submit a job mix formula, prepared by laboratory chosen by the owner, at least 10 days in advance of laying operations to allow time for review by the engineer. Substitution of one or more materials will require a new job mix formula and must be approved by the engineer.

The design of job mix formula whether for original submittal or revisions shall be paid for by the contractor.

Plant Tests - Check of raw material uniformity, quality and flow, hot bin gradations, temperature of mixture, mixture tests for density, stability and percent asphalt and other necessary tests to be performed by the laboratory selected by the owner for each day's production.

Oil Asphalt - Producer to furnish certificates of compliance to the Engineer.

### **3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

#### **A. GENERAL**

Condition of Base - The surface of the base shall be tight and free of debris. The prime coat shall be uniformly distributed, well penetrated and completely cured prior to application of the tack coat. If the mixture will adhere to the surface of the base without the application of a tack coat, the tack coat can be eliminated. If the surface of the base is one half (1/2") inch or more lower than the proposed bottom of the asphaltic concrete it shall be corrected by placing and compacting a level up course of the asphaltic concrete before the mat is placed on it.

Stockpiling, Storage, Batching and Mixing - Shall meet the requirements of Item 340, "Texas Highway Department 1982 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Weather Limitations - Shall be the requirements of Item 340, "Texas Highway Department 1982 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." With the added provision that no asphaltic concrete shall be placed when the surface on which the mat is to be placed is below 50 degrees F.

Thickness - Shall be as shown on plans. Unless shown otherwise on the plans, the maximum compacted thickness of any one course of asphaltic concrete shall be two and one-half (2-1/2) times the maximum aggregate size of the mixture being placed. The minimum shall be one (1) inch or one and one fourth (1-1/4) times the maximum particle size which ever is greater.

#### **B. PLACING**

Placing of Asphaltic Concrete shall be accomplished using an approved self propelled spreading and finishing machine with a heated vibrating screed capable of producing a surface that will meet the requirements of the typical cross section and the surface test, and when the mixture is dumped directly into the finishing machine shall have adequate power to propel the delivery vehicles in a satisfactory manner. The finishing machine shall be equipped with a flexible spring and/or hydraulic type hitch sufficient in design and capacity to maintain contact between the rear wheels of the hauling equipment and the pusher rollers of the finishing machine while the mixture is being unloaded.

The use of any vehicle which requires dumping directly into the finishing machine and which the finishing machine cannot push or propel in such a manner as to obtain the desired lines and grades without resorting to hand finishing will not be allowed. Vehicles dumping directly or indirectly into the finishing machine shall be so designed and equipped that unloading into the finishing machine can be mechanically and/or automatically operated in such a manner that overloading the finishing machine being used cannot occur and the required lines and grades shall be obtained without resorting to hand finishing.

Automatic screed controls will be required and shall meet the requirements item, 528 "automatic screed controls for asphaltic concrete spreading and finishing machines "Texas Department of Highways and Public Transportation 1982 Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges".

The screed shall be ski controlled using a ski of not less than 18' in length. Curb shoe control will not be allowed.

The spreading and finishing machine shall be maintained in good working order and operated by competent trained personnel.

The Engineer may require the contractor to place a test strip to prove the capability of the machine and the competency of the operating personnel to produce a satisfactory finished surface.

In dips and on curved surfaces where the ski control cannot be used, the surface will be controlled using a 10' straight edge.

Fillet areas, turn outs and other areas not accessible to the spreading machine may be hand laid provided a satisfactory surface is produced.

## **C. COMPACTION AND FINISHING**

Compaction Requirements - The asphaltic concrete surface shall be compacted so that the compacted mixture will contain not more than seven percent (7%) nor less than three percent (3%) air voids.

The surface of the pavement, after compaction, shall be smooth and true to the established line, grade and cross section, and when tested with a 10 foot rolling straightedge, except as provided herein, the maximum deviation shall not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, and any surface not meeting this requirement shall be corrected as directed by the engineer.

Raking and Leveling - Minor leveling may be accomplished using asphalt rakes prior to compacting the surface. The surface shall be leveled by loosening the surface of the asphaltic concrete using an asphalt rake then adding or removing material and smoothing the surface. Any large aggregate worked to the surface in this process shall be removed before compaction. The large aggregate shall not be spread over the new asphaltic concrete surface.

Edges and joints with compacted asphalt or concrete gutters shall be carefully squared and excess material removed before compaction. Care shall be taken to see that NO excess material laps over onto the surface of existing asphaltic concrete paving or concrete gutters. Large aggregate worked to the surface in this process shall be removed. It shall not be spread over the new asphaltic concrete surface.

Rolling - In general rolling shall conform to the requirements of item 340 of the Texas Department of Highways and Transportation 1982 Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges except as modified herein.

It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to have rolling equipment available on the job to properly compact the paving mixture in place as required without delay to the lay down operation. Rollers provided shall meet the qualifications for their type as follows:

**PNEUMATIC TIRE ROLLERS:** The rollers shall be acceptable medium pneumatic tire rollers conforming to the requirements of the item, "Rolling (pneumatic tire)", Type B, unless otherwise specified on plans.

**TWO AXLE TANDEM ROLLER:** This roller shall be an acceptable power driven tandem roller weighing not less than 8 tons.

**THREE WHEEL ROLLER:** This roller shall be an acceptable power driven three wheel roller weighing not less than 10 tons.

**THREE AXLE TANDEM ROLLER:** This roller shall be an acceptable power driven three axle roller weighing not less than 10 tons.

Vibrating rollers will not be used without prior written approval of the engineer. Written approval will be granted only upon demonstration by the contractor that the roller and operator can produce a satisfactory surface within the tolerances of these specifications. Only the operator or operators thus approved will be allowed to operate the vibrating roller on this project.

Areas not accessible to standard rollers shall be compacted using trench rollers, impact tampers, hand tamps or other approved means that will produce the density and surface required.

**JOINTS-** Shall be carefully rolled to provide compaction of the asphalt against the existing surface or face of the concrete gutter. Joints between concrete gutters and Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete shall be placed so that the HMAC will be approximately 1/2 inch higher than the concrete when compaction is completed. At transverse joints such as valley gutters and fillet areas where finishing asphalt paving 1/2 inch above the edge of concrete will adversely affect ride quality the asphalt shall be finished 1/4 inch above the edge of the concrete.

Transverse joints shall be rolled in the transverse direction with the first pass extending approximately six (6") inches onto the new asphalt each additional pass shall extend approximately twelve (12") inches further onto the new asphalt until the full width of the roller is on the new asphalt. Longitudinal rolling may begin then.

All transverse joints shall be checked with a 10" straight edge while the material is

still hot enough to roll. Any corrections shall be made by loosening the material using an asphalt rake and adding or removing material and recompact the surface. The surface shall be rechecked and when the joint is acceptable the asphalt spreading machine may proceed with the pass.

Final or finish rolling shall be accomplished using a two axle tandem roller to remove roller marks. This rolling shall be accomplished after the surface has cooled sufficient to minimize further marking but before it is too cool to respond to rolling.

**STRAIGHTEDGES AND TEMPLATES** - The contractor shall provide acceptable 10 foot straightedge for surface testing. Satisfactory templates shall be provided as required by the Engineer.

#### **4. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

**Test Lots** - Field Quality Control Tests shall be made by lot with a lot being the amount of contiguous surface laid in one day. No lot shall exceed 10,000 S.Y. If a days laying exceeds 10,000 S.Y., that days laying shall be divided into two approximately equal lots. The same lot divisions shall be used for all Quality Control Tests. Each separate block or combination of contiguous (blocks) of paving shall be considered as a separate lot even though they may be placed in a single day and do not comprise 10,000 S.Y. of surface.

**Surface Tests** - Surface tolerance tests will be performed in both longitudinal and transverse directions. The test for longitudinal surface tolerance will be performed with a ten-foot rolling straightedge furnished by the contractor, and calibrated and used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation or other approved method.

The maximum allowable deviation in surface shall be 1/8 inch in 10 feet. Tests for longitudinal surface tolerance will be performed by the contractor, accompanied by the engineer within 24 hours of the completion of a lot. One path in each lane for the length of the entire lot will be tested. The location of the test path (Distance from centerline or pavement edge) will be determined by the engineer through the use of random numbers. Any deviations in the surface finish of a roadway wearing course which exceeds 1/4 inch must be corrected. After corrections have been made, the entire lot must meet the 1/8 inch surface tolerance.

Thin course "scab on" patching will NOT be permitted. Corrections may be made by planning, milling and patching or by removing and replacing affected surface area.

When milling and patching is used to correct surface defects the minimum depth of removal shall be 1".

For milling and patching or surface removal the area removed or milled shall be sufficiently large to avoid the appearance of patching.

When planning is used to correct defects the thickness of the remaining paving shall meet the thickness requirements as shown on the plans.

Surface tolerance test will be performed on the last or wearing course only.

Asphaltic concrete pavement constructed under these specifications that does not meet the surface tolerance requirements and is allowed to remain in place will be paid for at a reduced rate determined by multiplying the price bid for the wearing surface course by a surface tolerance quality factor. This rate shall apply to the entire lot.

Lower courses will not be affected by this quality factor but will be paid for at the price bid or such price as it may be affected by other quality factors.

The surface tolerance quality factor will be determined according to the following schedule:

Linear % of pavement exceeding 1/8 inch surface tolerance			Surface tolerance quality factor
0.0	to	1.0	1.0
1.1	to	1.5	0.9
1.6	to	2.5	0.8
over		2.5	0.5

Roadway surface requirements will not be applied for paved drives, aprons, turnouts, and other irregular sections, however, asphaltic concrete shall be placed in such a manner as to provide a neat and uniform appearance and shall be compacted by methods satisfactory to the engineer.

The contractor may request permission to reconstruct a portion of the pavement when, in his opinion, the surface tolerance quality factor can be improved. Upon approval of the engineer, the contractor shall take sufficient tests to isolate the portion or portions of pavement to be pre-constructed and remove and reconstruct the pavement. All costs in connection with this reconstruction are to be born by the contractor. The minimum width of this reconstruction shall be 1/2 the street width unless approved otherwise in writing by the engineer. The portions reconstructed shall be re-tested and the surface tolerance quality factor recomputed using the new information along with the test from the area within the portion of the lot not reconstructed.

When other quality factor reductions are provided for on the plans or in the specifications the effect shall be cumulative ie:  $QF1 \times QF2 \times QF3 \times \dots \times QFn \times$  unit price.

No payment will be made for pavement with a combined quality factor of less than 0.5.

Thickness Test - Thickness test will be made by the engineer on each course of asphaltic concrete laid. Test specimens shall be made by a commercial laboratory selected by the owner. Test specimens shall be cores having a minimum nominal diameter of 6". These cores shall be made in the presence of the inspector at locations designated by the inspector using an approved power operated coring machine.

For thickness and compaction test, each lot shall be divided into approximately equal sublots corresponding in width to each pass of the lay down machine and containing up to but not exceeding 2,000 square yards each. If a lot contains less than 2,000 square yards the engineer may, at his option, divide the lot into two equal sublots, or, if the contractor has a record of satisfactory workmanship, the engineer may waive tests on said lots.

The engineer will locate one test spot for each 1,000 S.Y. and/or fraction thereof in each sub-lot using random numbers. If a spot thus located falls within one foot of a longitudinal joint or lip of gutter or within two feet of an unsupported edge or within 15 feet of the beginning or ending edge of a pass, the engineer will relocate the spot using random numbers. The commercial laboratory chosen by the owner will remove the test specimen from each designated spot, mark the specimen and the adjacent pavement for future reference and perform the required tests. Test specimens shall be removed with special caliper type tongs having circular jaws of the diameter of the specimen being removed. These jaws shall grip at least 1/2 of the circumference of the specimen. Screw drivers or other type of prying instruments shall not be used to remove the specimens.

The thickness of a specimen shall be determined by averaging four (4) measurements made at ninety degree (90 ) intervals around the specimen. Any thickness less than design thickness shall be considered as deficient.

For hot mix asphaltic concrete pavement less than 2 inches thick the maximum allowable deficiency in any one test specimen is 1/8 inch provided that no more than twenty five percent (25%) of the specimens tested show a deficiency. For pavement in excess of 2 inches in thickness the maximum allowable deficiency in any one specimen shall be 1/8 inch plus 1/16 inch for each additional inch of thickness provided that no more than twenty five percent (25%) of the test specimens show a deficiency.

When a test specimen has a greater deficiency and less than (25%) of the test specimens show a deficiency the contractor shall, at his own expense, determine the extent of the deficiency and correct it by removing and replacing the surface. The minimum width for such correction will be the full width of the pass or passes of the lay down machine in which the deficiency occurs.

The minimum length of such correction shall be three times the width removed. When more than (25%) of the test specimens show a deficiency the surface may at



the engineers option be declared uniformly deficient and the contractor shall correct the deficiency by removing and reconstructing the surface or by constructing an overlay of not less than 1 inch thickness over the deficient area. The construction of an overlay will require milling at lip lines and dips.

The corrected surface shall meet all the requirements of these specifications.

Asphaltic concrete pavement constructed under these specifications that is less than design thickness, if allowed to remain in place, will be paid for at a reduced rate determined by multiplying the unit price bid in the bid proposal by a thickness quality factor. This rate shall apply to the entire lot in which the deficiency is found.

The thickness quality factor for hot mix asphaltic concrete pavement less than 2 inches in thickness shall be:

Thickness Deficiency	Quality Factor
Maximum 1/8" for any one specimen with no more than 25% of the specimens showing a deficiency.	1.0
Pavement not meeting the 25% limitation with an average specimen deficiency up to 1/8 inch.	0.75
Average specimen deficiency of 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch	.55
Average deficiency of more than 1/4 inch	0.0

The thickness quality factor for hot mix asphaltic concrete more than 2 inches thick will be 1.0 if the maximum deficiency for any one specimen is 1/8 inch plus 1/16 inch for each additional inch of thickness over 2 inches and not more than twenty five percent (25%) of the test specimens in the lot are deficient. For thickness test that fall outside this area either by single specimen thickness deficiency or more than twenty five percent (25%) of the specimens showing deficiency the thickness quality factor shall be computed as follows:

$$\text{Thickness Quality Factor} = \frac{1}{\left( \frac{1}{\text{Thickness Ratio}} \right)^2}$$

The thickness ratio for a lot is the average specimen thickness for that lot, with no allowance for thickness in excess of design, divided by the design thickness. For determining the average specimen thickness, those specimens in excess of design thickness shall be considered at design thickness.

The minimum thickness quality factor for which payment will be allowed is .55. Any pavement with a thickness quality factor below .55 will be considered as having a thickness quality factor of 0. This shall apply only if the contractor requests, in writing, to have this paving remain in place and this request is approved in writing by the engineer.

When the deficient area is in a lower course of a multi-course paving structure the contractor may reduce or correct the deficiency by increasing the thickness of the subsequent course or courses as follows:

When subsequent course is	Maximum increase in course thickness
Type B	1/2"
Type C	3/8"
Type D	1/4"

When corrected in this manner the thickness quality factor shall be determined using the combined thickness of the corrected courses and shall apply to all unit prices applicable to this lot.

The contractor may request permission to reconstruct a portion of the pavement when, in his opinion, the thickness quality factor can be improved. Upon approval of the engineer, the contractor shall take sufficient tests to isolate the portion or portions of pavement to be reconstructed and remove and reconstruct the pavement. All cost in connection with this reconstruction are to be born by the contractor. The minimum width of this reconstruction shall be 1/2 the street width unless approved otherwise in writing by the engineer. The portions reconstructed shall be retested and the thickness quality factor recomputed using the new information along with the test from the area within the portion of the lot not reconstructed.

When other quality factor reductions are provided for on the plans or in the specifications the effect shall be cumulative ie:  $QF1 \times QF2 \times QF3 \times \dots \times QFn \times \text{unit price}$ .

No payment will be made for pavement with a combined quality factor of less than 0.5.

Compaction Test: Compaction test will be made by the commercial laboratory chosen by the owner on the core samples removed from the paving for thickness testing.

The percent air voids will be calculated using maximum theoretical specific gravity of the mixture.

The contractor may attempt to correct deficiencies in compaction by additional pneumatic rolling upon written permission of the engineer. Requests for permission to conduct additional rolling shall be submitted, in writing, to the engineer no later than three days following notification of the deficiency by the commercial laboratory and the additional rolling shall be completed within ten (10) days following said notification weather permitting.

In no case shall the additional rolling be delayed beyond thirty (30) days from the date the surface was laid. All cost for additional rolling and additional coring and testing of the re-rolled surface shall be born by the contractor.

Asphaltic concrete pavement not meeting this specification and that is allowed to remain in place shall be paid for at a reduced rate determined by multiplying the price bid in the bid proposal by a compaction quality factor determined according to the following schedule:

Percent air voids (average of all specimens for the lot)	Compaction Quality factor	
less than 3	0	
3.0 to 8.0	1.0	
8.1 to 9.0	0.9	
9.1 to 10.0	0.7	
10.1 to 11.0	0.5	and the engineer may require a chip seal to be applied at the contractor's expense
More than 11	0	and the engineer may require a chip seal to be applied at the contractor's expense.

NOTE: HMAC surfacing with between 11% and 15% air voids may, upon written request by the Contractor, be reviewed by the Engineer to determine if it may be left in place. The Engineer's review will consider the type of street and expected traffic conditions among other factors and a written determination will be issued. If the surface is allowed to remain in place, a chip seal will be required at the Contractor's expense. The quality factor for this paving will remain at 0.

The reduced rate shall apply to the entire lot.

The effect of compaction quality factors shall be cumulative and shall be applied as described for surface quality factors and thickness quality factors.

Cost for Field Quality Control - The surface tolerance test shall be made by the contractor at his expense.

The initial thickness and compaction test will be made at no cost to the contractor except for the cost of materials and labor to repair the holes left when cores are removed.

The cost of all thickness test to isolate a deficient area and the cost of retesting the corrected area shall be born by the contractor.

The cost of all retesting of compaction after additional rolling to correct compaction deficiencies shall be born by the contractor.

Areas reconstructed to remedy deficiencies shall meet all the requirements of these specifications and shall be tested in the same manner as original construction. The cost of all tests on reconstructed areas shall be born by the contractor.

## **5. ADDITIVES**

Anti-stripping: An approved liquid anti-stripping agent shall be added to the asphalt used in the hot mix asphaltic concrete. The rate of application shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. The minimum anti-stripping agent added shall be one-half (1/2) of 1%.

The anti-stripping agent used shall have a proven record when used with similar aggregate and shall be approved by the engineer in writing prior to the date set for reception of bids.

## DOUBLE COURSE ASPHALT SURFACE TREATMENT

### 1. SCOPE

The work to be done under this section consists of furnishing all labor, materials and equipment necessary to construct a Double Asphalt Surface Treatment on the prepared base course in accordance with the sections shown on the plans and as specified herein or as directed by the Engineer.

### 2. MATERIALS

#### 2.1 Asphalt

The asphalt used shall be of the grade and type specified below. The material shall be homogeneous and free from water, shall not foam when heated to 347° F., and shall meet the following requirements.

Viscosity Grade AC-5

Texas Highway Department 1982 Specifications

<u>Viscosity 140 F. Stokes</u>	<u>500 +/- 100</u>	
	<u>Min.</u>	<u>Max.</u>
Viscosity 140 F. Stokes	1.4	--
Penetration 77° F. 100 g. 5 sec.	135	--
Flash Point C.O.C.F.	425	--
Solubility in trichlorethylene percent	99.0	--

Tests on residues from thin film oven test:

Viscosity 140 F. Stokes	--	1500
Ductility, 77° F. 5 cms per min. cms.	100	--

Spot Test – negative for all grades.

#### 2.2 Aggregate

All aggregate shall be composed of sound and durable particles of crushed stone or crushed gravel. At least eighty-five percent (85%) of the particles of the aggregate retained on the No. 4 sieve shall have one or more crushed faces. Aggregate particles shall be free from organic matter, clay, loam, or pebbles coated therewith, and shall not contain more than (5%) of slate, shale, schist or soft particles of sandstone. The aggregates shall have a percent of wear of not more than thirty-five (35). (Los Angeles Abrasion Tests of Coarse Aggregate, AASHTO Designation

T-96 as revised). Crushed limestone will not be acceptable for this project.

### Double Asphalt Surface Treatment

No. 1 Aggregate –	Retained on ¾" Sieve -	0% by weight
(Texas Highway	Retained on 5/8" Sieve -	0 – 2% by weight
Department 1982	Retained on ½" Sieve -	20, 35% by weight
Grade 3)	Retained on 3/8" Sieve -	85 – 100% by weight
	Retained on ¼" Sieve	95 – 100% by weight
	Retained on No. 10 Sieve-	99-100% by weight

No. 2 Aggregate -	Retained on ½" Sieve -	0% by weight
(Texas Highway	Retained on 3/8" Sieve -	0 – 5% by weight
Department 1982	Retained on No. 4 Sieve -	40 – 85% by weight
Grade 5)	retained on No. 10 Sieve -	98 –100% by weight
	Retained on No. 20 Sieve-	99 100% by weight

## 3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

### 3.1 Preparation of base

If the surface of the base course is not in proper condition for placement of surfacing, it shall first be brought true to the section and grade as established. The base shall be checked, and any deviation in excess of ¼-inch from grade or from true cross section shall be corrected by scarifying then adding or removing material, reshaping and re-compacting by sprinkling and rolling. No "scab" or "featheredge" patches will be permitted. After correction of any defects in the base, it shall be cleaned of dirt, dust, or other deleterious material by sweeping or other approved methods and primed.

The base course shall be primed with MC-30 Asphalt as directed by the Engineer. The asphalt used shall meet the 1982 Texas Highway Department Specifications Item 300.

The base course shall be checked at least 24 hours in advance of placing the surfacing and any defects shall be repaired and re-primed. Immediately prior to placing the surfacing, the base shall be cleaned of all dirt, dust, or other deleterious materials by sweeping with rotary and hand brooms or other approved methods.

Prime coats shall not be applied more than 7 days in advance of placing the surface course. Areas that have been primed longer than the time

specified above prior to placing the surface course shall be re-primed at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.2 Handling and Applying Asphalt

All storage tanks, piping, retorts, booster tanks, and distributors used in storing or handling asphalt shall be kept clean and in good operating condition at all times, and they shall be operated in such a manner that there will be no contamination of the asphalt with foreign material. Asphalt shall not be heated above 400° F. at any time, and when applied, it shall be at a temperature of not less than 300° F. and not more than 350° F. The Engineer will select the temperature of application, and the Contractor shall apply the asphalt at a temperature within 15° of the temperature selected. All asphalt material heated above 400° F. will be rejected. Re-circulating heating equipment shall be equipped with recording temperature gauges.

The prime coat shall not be applied when the air temperature is below 50° F. and falling or when in the opinion of the Engineer weather conditions are not suitable. Prime coat shall not be applied when the temperature of the surface on which it is to be applied is less than 40° F. The prime coat shall be applied at least 24 hours in advance of placing the surface course. Prime coat shall be applied with an approved distributor at a rate of 0.30 gallon per square yard, or as directed by the Engineer.

Double Asphalt Surface Treatment shall not be applied when the temperature of the surface on which it is to be placed is below 50° F. and is falling but may be applied when the air temperature is above 40° F. and rising. No asphalt shall be placed when general weather conditions, in the opinion of the engineer, are unsuitable. No double asphalt surface treatment shall be placed from September 30 to April 15.

Asphalt shall be applied on the clean surface by an approved type of self-propelled pressure distributor so operated as to distribute the material in the quantity specified, evenly and smoothly, under a pressure necessary for proper distribution. The Contractor shall provide necessary facilities for determining the temperature of the asphalt in all of the heating equipment and in the distributor, for determining the rate and pressure at which it is applied, and for securing uniformity at the junction of two distributor loads. The beginning and ending of each shot of asphalt shall start and stop on a strip of heavy craft paper of not less than thirty (30) inches in width.

In areas inaccessible to the distributor, asphalt shall be applied by means of a hose and spray nozzles attached to the distributor. Care shall be

taken during application of any asphalt to shield the curb and gutter from the asphalt spray; satisfactory means of handling this matter will be insisted upon.

### 3.3 Application of Aggregate

Immediately after making the first application of asphalt, the surface shall be covered with No. 1 aggregate. The aggregate shall be spread with an approved self-propelled continuous feet aggregate spreader box, or approved equal, at rates as specified below or as directed by the Engineer. If necessary to obtain uniform distribution of aggregates, hand brooming and hand spotting of aggregates will be required. After completion of placing the aggregates, all areas shall be bull-wheeled with a three- wheeled roller weighing not less than 8 tons followed immediately by two complete passes with an approved self propelled pneumatic roller.

The second application of asphalt shall then be made and the No. 2 aggregate shall be applied in the same manner as stated above for the No. 1 aggregate. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the surface and the distribution of the excess aggregate until the work is accepted.

On the two successive days following completion of the work as specified above, all areas shall be rolled with at least four complete coverage's with a pneumatic roller. This rolling shall be done in the warm part of the day.

### 3.4 Rate of Application of Materials

The asphalt and aggregate shall be applied at the rates specified in the following schedule:

Double Asphalt Surface Treatment			
Application	Aggregate Gal. Asphalt/Sq. Yd.	Aggregate Cu. Yd. To Sq. Yds.	Designation
First	0.30	1:70	No. 1
Second	0.40	1:110	No. 2

### 3.5 Cleanup

After completion of the asphalt surfacing, all debris resulting from the construction shall be cleaned up and removed from the site of the work to



an approved place of disposal. The ditches, shoulders and back slopes shall be bladed and graded to true grades and cross sections as shown on the plans. The entire premises of the work shall be left in a clean condition satisfactory to the Engineer, and all costs of cleanup shall be included in the contract unit prices for the items of work involved.

DOUBLE COURSE ASPHALT SURFACE TREATMENT .....	1
1. SCOPE .....	1
2. MATERIALS .....	1
2.1 Asphalt .....	1
Viscosity Grade AC-5 .....	1
Texas Highway Department 1982 Specifications .....	1
Viscosity 140 F. Stokes      1.4    --.....	1
2.2 Aggregate .....	1
Double Asphalt Surface Treatment .....	2
3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS .....	2
3.1 Preparation of base.....	2
3.2 Handling and Applying Asphalt.....	3
3.3 Application of Aggregate .....	4
3.4 Rate of Application of Materials.....	4
Double Asphalt Surface Treatment.....	4
3.5 Cleanup.....	4

## PREPARATION OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE SURFACE FOR OVERLAY OR SEAL COAT

### 1. GENERAL

This item includes patching, milling and incidentals to prepare the asphaltic concrete surface for tack coating and overlay or for application of a seal coat.

### 2. MATERIALS

#### a. Asphalt

Asphalt for hot mix asphaltic concrete shall be Grade AC10 Texas Highway Department Item 300.

Asphaltic concrete shall be Type D or Type F Texas Highway Department Item 340 except when the overlay is the second phase of phased construction in which case the asphaltic concrete for full depth patching shall be the grade as shown on the plans.

#### b. Portland Cement Stabilized Base

Cement stabilized base shall conform to Texas Highway Department Item 274 and shall consist of caliche base materials described in Section 2-C of this specification. Stabilized using 2 sacks of Portland cement per cubic yard. Cement stabilized base may be blade mixed at or near the job site if the contractor can produce a uniformly mixed acceptable product by this method.

### 3. PATCHING

#### a. Patching Surface Raveling

Where, in the opinion of the engineer, surface raveling has caused sufficient loss of material to require patching, the contractor shall thoroughly clean the area to be patched by brooming, and/or compressed air nozzle. When the patched area is completely free of loose aggregate and other foreign matter the contractor shall lightly brush the area with emulsified asphalt type SS1 and apply Type F hot mix asphaltic concrete. The asphaltic concrete shall be raked using an asphalt rake and finished smooth a little higher than the existing surrounding surface and compacted using a steel wheel roller and/or a pneumatic roller. Rollers shall be sufficient size and weight to achieve

adequate compaction. Small areas may be compacted using vibrating plate compacters when approved by the Engineer.

b. Patching Deteriorated Surface

When, in the opinion of the engineer, the surface has deteriorated to a point where replacement is required the engineer shall mark the area to be removed and replaced. The contractor shall saw cut for the full depth of the asphaltic concrete and remove said pavement. The saw cut shall be rectangular in shape with the edges being parallel to and at 90° to the centerline of the street. The minimum width for any patch shall be one (1') foot. After the surface has been removed the base shall be carefully smoothed and all loose base material shall be removed. When needed the base shall be reprimed using a light shot of RC 250 or MC 30 asphalt. After the prime coat has penetrated the base material, the contractor shall apply tack coat to the sawed edges of the surface and place Type D asphaltic concrete to a sufficient depth above the existing surface to provide a compacted surface slightly higher than the adjacent surface. The patch shall be compacted to a density of 92% to 97% Rice density using steel wheel and or pneumatic rollers.

c. Patching Deteriorated Substructure

When the base and or subgrade have failed and are to be removed, the contractor shall remove the surface as specified for deteriorated surface patching. The weakened base shall be removed to a uniform depth to expose undamaged base or subgrade. The minimum depth of removal shall be six (6") inches. The base and subgrade thus removed shall be replaced with Portland cement stabilize base and compacted to 95% modified proctor density and finished at the level of the abutting base. The finished base shall be primed and the surface replaced as specified for patching deteriorated surface.

4. MILLING

Surface milling shall be accomplished using approved asphalt milling machines. The maximum depth of milling shall be one (1") inch.

Milling shall be as directed by the engineer to remove asphaltic concrete placed at valley gutters, gutters and at the ends of the first phase of phased construction for drainage and to remove the asphaltic concrete placed for a smooth connection between that phase and the existing paving. The Engineer may also direct milling to

remove ridges and ruts that have formed on the pavement surface.

The Contractor shall be responsible for controlling the milling operation so that only these areas which require milling are milled. No measurement or payment will be made for milling where only superficial surface marks are left and from which no material is removed. When milling is required to remove ridges and ruts the low areas between ridges and ruts will be considered as "milled surface" for payment.

If a smooth straight joint can not be made by milling the contractor may be required to saw cut a one (1") inch depth groove at the edge of the milled area and remove material between the saw cut and the milled area by hand. No separate payment will be made for this saw cut when required.

## 5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### a. Patching Surface Raveling

Measurement will be made of the actual square footage of surface area patched. Payment will be made at the price bid per square foot for patching surface raveling in the bid proposal.

### b. Patching Deteriorated Surface

Measurement will be made of the square yards of street surface replaced.

Payment will be made for the actual number of square yards of street surface replaced at the price bid per square yard for patching deteriorated surface in the bid proposal.

### c. Portland Cement Stabilized Base

Measurement will be made of the actual cubic yards of compacted cement stabilized base in place.

Payment will be made at the price per cubic yard bid for compacted in place Portland cement stabilized base in the bid proposal.

d. Saw Cutting

Measurement will be made of the actual length of full depth saw cut made as directed by the engineer. No measurement will be made of the sawing required to square up poor milling edges.

Payment will be made at the price per linear foot of full depth saw cutting for the actual number of feet of saw cut as measured above.

No payment will be made for saw cutting required to square up the edges left by improper, inadequate or poor quality milling.

e. Milling

Measurement will be made of the actual area milled. No measurement will be made of areas where milling leaves only superficial surface marks from which no material was removed.

Payment will be made for the actual number of square yards of surface milling as measured above at the unit price bid per square yard of surface milling in the bid proposal.

## SEAL COAT

### I. DESCRIPTION

This item shall consist of the application of liquid asphalt to the existing pavement surface followed by placement of cover aggregate and rolled to increase adhesion, together with other operations necessary to form a complete durable seal coat.

### II. MATERIALS

#### A. Asphaltic Materials

The material shall be homogeneous, shall be free from water, shall not foam when heated to 347 degrees F and shall meet the following requirements:

	<u>VISCOSITY</u>	<u>GRADE</u>
TEST	AC-5	AC-10
	Min/Max	Min/Max
Viscosity, 140 F stokes	500+100	1000+200
Viscosity, 275 stokes	1.4	1.9
Penetration, 77F, 100g, 5 sec.	135	85
Flash Point, C.O.C.F.	425	450
Solubility in trichlorethylene	% 99.0	99.0
Tests on residues from thin film		
oven test: Viscosity, 140 F stokes	1500	3000
Ductility, 77 F 5cms per min, cms	100	70
Spot Test	Negative for all grades	

#### B. Storage, Heating and Application Temperatures

Asphalt materials should be applied at the temperature which provides proper and uniform distribution and within practical limits avoiding higher temperatures than necessary. Satisfactory application usually should be obtained within the recommended ranges shown below. No material shall be heated above the following maximum temperatures:

<u>Applications and Mixing</u>			
TYPE-GRADE	Recommended Range, F	Maximum Allowable, F	Heating and Storage Maximum, F
AC-5, 10	275-350	375	400

NOTE: Heating of asphalt materials (except emulsions) constitutes a fire hazard to various degrees. Proper precautions should be used in all cases and especially with RC cutbacks.

Warning to Contractors: Attention is called to the fact that asphaltic materials are very flammable. The utmost care shall be taken to prevent open flames from coming in contact with the asphaltic materials or the gases of same. The Contractor shall be responsible for damages from any fires or accidents which may result from heating the asphaltic materials.

### C. Additives

1. Latex Additive: A minimum of two percent by weight latex additive (solids basis) shall be added to AC-5 asphalt when specified on the plans or in other specifications in the contract. The latex additive shall be governed by the following specifications:

The latex is to be an anionic emulsion of butadiene-styrene low-temperature copolymer in water, stabilized with fatty-acid soap so as to have good storage stability, and possessing the following properties:

Monomer ratio, B/S ..... 70/30  
Minimum solids content ..... 67%  
Solids content per gal @ 67% ..... 5.3 lbs  
Coagulum on 80-mesh screen ..... 0.1% max  
  
Type Anti-oxidant ..... staining  
Mooney Viscosity of Polymer  
(M/L4 @ 212 F) ..... 100 min  
pH of Latex ..... 9.4 - 10.5  
Surface Tension ..... 28-42 dynes/cm<sup>2</sup>  
Brookfield Viscosity  
of Latex ..... 1200 ps max @ 67% solids

The finished latex-asphalt shall meet the following requirements:

Viscosity at 140 F, stokes ..... 1500 max  
Ductility at 39.2F, 1cm per min, cm..... 100 min

2. Anti-stripping Agent. An approved liquid anti-stripping agent shall be added to the asphalt used on this project when called for on the plans or elsewhere in the specifications or bid proposal. The rate of application shall be in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations. The minimum anti-stripping agent added shall be one-half (1/2) of 1%. The anti-stripping agent shall be Permatac or approved equal.



D. Regular Aggregate

Regular aggregate shall be Type B Grade 4 or Grade 5 crushed gravel, or crushed stone as specified in Item 302 of the Texas State Department of Highways and Public Transportation (T.S.D.H.P.T.) 1982 Standard Specification for Construction of Highways, Streets, and Bridges with the following exceptions:

-2-

1. Limestone other than natural limestone rock asphalt will not be approved for use on this project.
2. Aggregate shall contain not more than 1% by weight of organic matter, clays, loam or pebbles coated therewith and shall contain not more than 5% by weight of any one of or combination of slate, shale, schist or soft particles of sandstone when tested in accordance with Test Method Tex-217-F.
3. Aggregate Gradation, expressed as a percentage of weight, shall be as follows:

<u>Grade 4</u>	<u>Percent by Weight</u>		
Retained on 5/8" sieve			0
Retained on 1/2" sieve	0	-	2
Retained on 3/8" sieve	5	-	35
Retained on No. 4 sieve	80	-	100
Retained on No. 10 sieve	98	-	100
Passing No. 200 sieve	0	-	0.5

<u>Grade 5</u>	<u>Percent by Weight</u>		
Retained on 1/2" sieve			0
Retained on 3/8" sieve	0	-	5
Retained on No. 4 sieve	40	-	85
Retained on No. 10 sieve	98	-	100
Retained on No. 20 sieve	99	-	100

When no aggregate grade is shown on the plans or called for elsewhere in the specifications or bid proposal, Grade 5 aggregate will be furnished.

4. The percent of wear, as determined by ASTM C-131, shall not exceed 25%.
5. The percent loss of the aggregate, as determined by ASTM C-88 using a magnesium sulfate solution and a four cycle test, shall not exceed 30%.

E. Precoated Aggregate

Precoated aggregate shall be Type PB Grade 4 or Grade 5 crushed gravel, or crushed stone as specified in Item 304 of the T.S.D.H.P.T. 1982 Standard Specification for Construction of Highways, Streets, and Bridges with the following exceptions:

1. Those exceptions listed in Paragraph II 2(B) above.
2. The precoated aggregate shall be coated with 1.0 to 2.0 per cent by weight of asphaltic cement of Grade AC-20.

F. Joint Paper

Paper used for starting and stopping asphalt application, as well as making fabricated paper discs to protect manhole covers and valve covers, shall be a non-absorbent, high grade 60# Kraft paper, 30" in width.

The contractor shall cover all manhole and valve box lids with paper discs, furnished by Contractor, immediately before application of asphalt and remove same immediately after application of rock.

G. Delivery Tickets

A legible copy of the delivery tickets for all materials to be used on this project shall be furnished to the City's representative at the time materials are delivered to the project stock pile and storage site.

III. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Equipment

In general, all equipment used on this project shall be in good working order and in sufficient quantity to insure proper expedition of the seal operation.

1. Asphalt Handling Equipment

The asphalt distributor shall have been recently calibrated and the Engineer shall be furnished an accurate and satisfactory record of such calibration. The distributor shall be an approved type of self-propelled pressure distributor so operated as to distribute the material in the quantity specified, evenly and smoothly, under a pressure necessary for proper distribution. The Contractor shall provide all necessary facilities for determining the temperature of the asphaltic material in all of the heating equipment and in the distributor, for determining the rate at which asphalt is applied, and for securing uniformity at the junction of two distributor loads. All storage tanks, piping, retorts, booster tanks, and distributors used in storing or handling asphaltic material shall be kept clean and in good operating

condition at all times, and they shall be operated in such manner that there will be no contamination of the asphalt with foreign material. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide and maintain in good working order a recording thermometer at the storage heating unit at all times.

2. Drag Broom

A drag broom shall be required if the aggregate is not properly distributed. The drag broom shall be furnished at no additional cost to the City.

3. Pneumatic-tire Roller

Pneumatic-tire rollers shall be of the self-propelled type consisting of not less than 7 pneumatic-tired wheels, running on axles in such manner that the rear group of tires will not follow in the tracks of the forward group, and mounted on a rigid frame and provided with a loading platform or body suitable for ballast loading. The roller shall be not less than 10 tons in weight and carry not less than 50 pounds pressure in each tire.

4. Aggregate Spreader

Aggregate spreader shall be an approved self-propelled continuous feed aggregate spreader. The spreader shall be equipped with a disposable trash box for placing debris removed from spreader box scalping screen.

5. Miscellaneous Equipment

The Contractor shall have available for immediate use at no additional cost one rock blade and one drag broom if their use is required by the Engineer. These pieces of equipment shall not be pulled by rollers. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish one tail gate aggregate spreader and one dump truck, equipped to receive the tail gate spreader.

6. Truck Scale

A truck scale conforming to the requirements of item 520 of "Texas State Department of Highways and Public Transportation 1982 Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges" shall be furnished by the Contractor at aggregate stockpile sites.

B. Surface Preparation

The City of Midland will sweep all streets to be sealed ahead of the Contractor. This sweeping by the City of Midland is not intended to be a final cleaning preparation for the application of asphalt but is intended as an aid to the Contractor.

Prior to placing the seal coat, loose dirt and other objectionable material shall be removed from the existing surface by the Contractor. The surface will be cleaned with rotary brooms. Hand brooms will be used in areas not accessible to the rotary broom. The Engineer shall approve all streets before application of any asphalt.

C. Application of Bituminous Material

Paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the end of each application so that flow through sprays may be started and stopped on the paper, and so that all sprays will operate properly over the entire length being treated.

No asphaltic material shall be applied when the total of air temperature plus pavement surface temperature is less than 120° F.

No equipment or vehicular traffic shall be allowed to cross over joint paper in place, except the distributor.

Immediately following the application of asphaltic material, the Contractor shall remove all joint paper and load same on a designated vehicle. At the end of each day, all paper shall be disposed of at the City Landfill.

Following all preparation outlined above, the Contractor shall immediately apply asphaltic materials at the specified rates and temperatures designated by the Engineer.

If the Contractor employs only one distributor in the seal operation, he shall be required to seal all designated filets and street stubs in the seal area before moving to another section of the City. If two distributors are used, one distributor will be employed only to seal filets and street stubs.

The use of a second distributor to seal filets and street stubs shall require the following additional equipment; one dump truck equipped with tailgate spreader, and one self-propelled pneumatic roller. All rolling shall be deferred until aggregate is dry.

D. Application of Aggregate

Aggregate shall be immediately and uniformly applied and spread by an approved self-propelled continuous-feed aggregate -8- spreader, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. Aggregate shall be applied at the approximately rate directed by the Engineer.

Vehicles used to transport aggregate from stockpiled area to spreading machine shall be weighed and a weight ticket issued for each load. Weight tickets shall show truck identification No., tare weight of truck, gross weight, and net weight of aggregate. The weight ticket shall be delivered to the city's representative at the aggregate spreader.

E. Rolling

A minimum of three (3) rollers shall be employed by the Contractor. Rolling shall be controlled by the Engineer during the entire project. The speed of all rollers will be held to a maximum of 5 miles per hour during the rolling process. When surface moisture is present on aggregate, "Rolling shall be deferred until aggregate is dry.

F. Stockpiling

All aggregate stockpiles shall be placed on a paved surface or areas acceptable to the Engineer.

When dust from the aggregate creates a nuisance or when aggregate fails to adhere to the asphalt the Engineer may require the Contractor to "water down" the aggregate stock pile.

When, directed by the Engineer, or desired by the Contractor, aggregate stockpiles will be "watered down". When the "watered down" aggregate does not adhere to the asphalt properly the Engineer may direct that water for this purpose contain 5% EA10S emulsified asphalt and/or an approved wetting agent. The Engineer may direct the contractor to increase the amount of emulsified asphalt added to the water if, in his opinion, desired results are not being achieved. No separate payment shall be made for emulsified asphalt, water or wetting agent but the cost shall be considered as an incidental cost for furnishing satisfactory aggregate.

G. Cleanup

Clean up shall be maintained on a timely manner as the work progresses. All debris scattered on the sidewalks and driveways shall be swept up by the Contractor. Sweeping debris onto freshly sealed streets shall not be allowed.

City forces will remove excess aggregate from the street and gutters after the project is completed.

#### H. Maintenance

The Contractor will be required to maintain all sealed streets until final acceptance of the project by the Engineer. Maintenance shall consist of adding additional coverstone when required, rolling, pony blading, or drag brooming.

#### IV. MEASUREMENT

Asphaltic material shall be measured in gallons at the applied temperature at the point of application.

Aggregate shall be measured by the ton in vehicles as delivered to the aggregate spreader and applied on the street. Trucks will not be allowed to leave the construction area with a partial load. If it becomes necessary for a truck to leave the area because of mechanical failure or other reasons, a second weigh ticket for that truck will be required.

Rolling shall be measured by the hours of actual rolling for each roller.

#### V. PAYMENT

Payment shall be made as provided under "Measurement" at the unit price bid for "aggregate", "asphalt", and "rolling" and shall be full compensation for furnishing and incorporating the materials "Aggregate" and "Asphalt" (and additives where applicable) into a composite product; for delivering, stockpiling; for brooming, compaction, and rolling; for cleaning the existing surface; for cleaning excess bituminous material; cleaning gutters; for cleaning sidewalks and driveways; for cleaning stockpile sites; for all required maintenance; for pony blading; for drag brooming; for adding additional cover aggregate; for all labor, equipment, supervision, tools, overhead, profit, and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work required under the conditions of these plans and specifications to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **ASPHALT - RUBBER SEAL COAT**

(Stress Absorbing Membrane)

### **1. SCOPE**

This specification covers the material, equipment, and construction procedures for a Stress Absorbing Membrane (seal coat).

### **2. PREQUALIFICATION OF A NEW ASPHALT-RUBBER MATERIAL**

Pre-qualification of a new asphalt-rubber material or applicator may be requested at any time. Pre-qualification will be based on three controlled field applications evaluated after three years' performance under traffic. New asphalt-rubber material that has been evaluated and pre-qualified by an agency recognized nationally may be pre-qualified by that agency upon disclosure of suitable evidence of successful performance. Notwithstanding other agency pre-qualification, the City reserves the right to withhold pre-qualification pending the performance evaluation of local controlled field applications.

### **3. MATERIALS**

#### **3.1 Asphalt**

The grade of asphalt cement for the asphalt-rubber mixture shall be AC - 5 or AC - 10 which shall comply with the requirements of Item 300 "Asphalt, oils and emulsions" of Texas State Department of Highways and Public Transportation 1982 Standard Specification for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges. The grade selected shall be based on laboratory testing by the asphalt-rubber supplier, to insure compatibility with the granulated reclaimed rubber.

If indicated necessary by laboratory testing, an approved anti-stripping additive may be added to the asphalt cement up to 1.0 percent by weight of asphalt.

#### **3.2 Granulated Reclaimed Rubber**

The granulated reclaimed rubber used shall be produced primarily from the processing of automobile and truck tires. The rubber shall be produced by ambient temperature grinding processes only.

The gradation of the granulated reclaimed rubber when tested in accordance with ASTM C-136 and using a 50 gram +/- 1 gram sample, shall meet the

following requirements:

<b>Sieve Sizes</b>	<b>Percent Passing</b>
#8	100
#10	95 - 100
#16	40 - 60
#30	0 - 10
#50	0 - 5

The use of rubber from multiple sources is acceptable provided that the overall blend of rubber meets the gradation requirements.

The individual granulated rubber particles, irrespective of diameter, shall not be greater in length than 3/16 inch (5mm).

The granulated rubber shall have a specific gravity of 1.15 +/- 0.05 and shall be free of loose fabric, wire and other contaminants except that up to 4 percent (by weight of rubber) calcium carbonate or talc may be added to prevent rubber particles from sticking together. The rubber shall be sufficiently dry so as to be free flowing and not produce a foaming problem when blended with the hot asphalt cement.

The granulated reclaimed rubber shall be accepted by certification from the rubber supplier.

### **3.3 Diluent**

The diluent shall have the following properties:

Flash Point	130° F Minimum
Initial Boiling Point (ASTM D-86)	340° F Minimum
Dry Point (ASTM D-86)	390° - 415° F
Total Saturates	85% Minimum

### **3.4 Asphalt - Rubber**

The asphalt-rubber supplier shall furnish to the engineer a minimum of 10 days before the beginning of membrane placement, the asphalt-rubber mix formulation which shall contain the following information:

Asphalt Cement  
Source of Asphalt Cement



Grade of Asphalt Cement  
Percentage of Asphalt Cement by total weight of the  
asphalt-rubber mixture.

Granulated Reclaimed Rubber  
Source of Granulated Rubber  
Grade of Granulated Rubber  
Percentage of Granulated Rubber by total weight of  
the asphalt-rubber mixture.

If granulated rubber from more than one source is utilized the above  
information will be required for each granulated rubber used.

Diluent  
Source of Diluent  
Grade of Diluent  
Percentage of Diluent allowable by volume of the asphalt-rubber mixture.

### **3.5 Cover Aggregate**

Aggregate shall be composed of a clean and durable crushed rock, crushed  
gravel or crushed slag conforming to Item 304 "Aggregate for Surface  
Treatments (pre-coated)" of Texas State Department of Highways and Public  
Transportation 1982 Standard Specification for Construction of Highways,  
Streets and Bridges, grade No. 3 or No. 4.

Proposed aggregate samples shall be submitted to the asphalt-rubber  
supplier a minimum of 21 days prior to application, to test for aggregate  
stripping characteristics. The results shall be submitted to the engineer.  
Anti-strip will be included as a contingency bid item.

## **4. EQUIPMENT**

### **4.1 General**

The equipment used by the contractor shall include a self propelled rotary  
power broom or mobile pickup broom for pavement cleaning and excess  
cover material removal.

### **4.2 Asphalt-Rubber Equipment**

All equipment utilized in the production and application of the asphalt-rubber  
shall be so designed and accessible that the Engineer can readily determine

the percentage by weight for each material being incorporated into the mixture and shall be as described as follows:

4.2.1 An asphalt heating tank with a hot oil heat transfer system or retort heating system capable of heating asphalt cement to the necessary temperature for blending with the granulated rubber. This unit shall be capable of heating a minimum of 3,000 gallons of asphalt cement.

4.2.2 An asphalt-rubber mechanical blender with a two stage continuous mixing process capable of producing a homogenous mixture of asphalt cement and granulated rubber, at the mix design specified ratios, as directed by the engineer. This unit shall be equipped with a granulated rubber feed system capable of supplying the asphalt cement feed system, as not to interrupt the continuity of the blending process. A separate asphalt cement feed pump and finished product pump are required. This unit shall have both an asphalt cement totaling meter in gallons and a flow rate meter in gallons per minute.

4.2.3 A truck mounted self powered distributor truck equipped with a retort heating unit, and an internal mixing device capable of maintaining a uniform mixture of asphalt cement and granulated rubber. It shall be equipped with a full circulating spreader bar and a pumping system capable of applying asphalt-rubber material within +/- .05 gallons per square yard tolerance of the specified application rate and must give a uniform covering of the surface to be treated. The distributor shall have a boot board on the rear of the vehicle and a bootman shall accompany the distributor. The bootman shall ride in a position so that all spray bar tips are in full view and readily accessible for unplugging if a plugged tip should occur. The distributor shall also include a tachometer, pressure gauge, volume measuring device and a thermometer.

#### **4.3 Cover Material Spreader**

The cover material (chip) spreader shall be a self-propelled machine with an aggregate receiving hopper in the rear, belt conveyors to carry the aggregate to the front, and a spreading hopper equipped with a full-width distribution auger and spread roll. The spreader shall be in good mechanical condition and be capable of applying the cover material uniformly across the spread at the specified rate.

#### **4.4 Rolling Equipment**

A minimum of three operational self-propelled pneumatic-tired rollers shall be used for the required rolling of the cover material. The pneumatic tired rollers shall carry a minimum loading of 3,000 pounds on each wheel and a

minimum air pressure of 100 pounds per square inch in each tire.

#### **4.5 Hauling Equipment**

Trucks for hauling cover material shall be tailgate discharge and shall be equipped with a device to lock onto the hitch at the rear of the cover material spreader. Haul trucks shall also be compatible with the cover aggregate spreader so that the dump bed will not push down on the spreader when fully raised or have too short a bed which results in aggregate spillage while dumping into the receiving hopper.

### **5. CONSTRUCTION**

#### **5.1 General**

Streets to receive the asphalt-rubber stress absorbing membrane or seal coat shall be prepared in accord with Section 2-C-1 "Preparation of Asphaltic Concrete Surface for Overlay or Seal Coat" of these specifications.

Immediately prior to the application of the asphalt-rubber membrane, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned in order to insure adequate adhesion of the asphalt-rubber to the pavement.

Due to the handling characteristics of asphalt-rubber, when radii and other irregular areas are to be sealed it is recommended that this be done with an RS or CRS chip seal emulsion or paving grade asphalt cement.

#### **5.2 Asphalt-Rubber Mixing and Reaction**

The percentage of granulated rubber shall be 23 percent plus or minus 3 percent by weight of total asphalt-rubber mixture, the exact granulated rubber content shall be as determined by the mix design submitted by the asphalt-rubber supplier. During membrane placement the granulated rubber percentage shall not fluctuate more than 1 percent by weight of total asphalt-rubber mixture.

The temperature of the asphalt cement shall be between 350° and 400° F at the addition of the granulated rubber. The asphalt and rubber shall be combined and mixed together in the asphalt-rubber blending unit and reacted in the distributor for a period of time as required by the engineer which shall be based on laboratory testing by the asphalt-rubber supplier. The temperature of the asphalt-rubber mixture shall be above 350° F during the reaction period.

After the reaction between asphalt cement and granulated rubber has occurred, the viscosity of the hot asphalt-rubber-mixture may be adjusted for spraying and/or better "wetting" of the cover material by the addition of a diluent. The diluent shall comply with the requirements of Section 3.3 and shall not exceed 7.5 percent by volume of the hot asphalt-rubber mixture.

When a job delay occurs after full reaction, the asphalt-rubber may be allowed to cool. The asphalt-rubber shall be reheated slowly just prior to application but not to a temperature exceeding 350° F. An additional quantity of diluent not exceeding 3 percent by volume of the hot asphalt-rubber mixture may be added after reheating.

### **5.3 Application of Asphalt-Rubber Material**

Placement of the asphalt-rubber membrane shall be made only under the following conditions.

1. The pavement surface temperature shall be 45° F and rising.
2. The pavement surface is clean and absolutely dry.
3. The wind conditions are not excessive.
4. All construction equipment such as asphalt-rubber distributor, cover material spreader, haul trucks with cover material, and rollers are in position and ready to commence membrane placement operations.
5. Rain is not imminent.

The asphalt-rubber mixture shall be applied at a temperature of 300° to 350° F at a rate of between .55 and .65 gallons per square yard. Transverse joints shall be constructed by placing building paper across and over the end of the previous asphalt-rubber application. Once the spraying has progressed beyond the paper, the paper shall be removed immediately and disposed of as directed by the engineer. All longitudinal joints shall not exceed a four inch overlap.

### **5.4 Application of Cover Material**

Cover material shall be applied immediately to the asphalt-rubber after spreading at a rate of 25 to 35 pounds per square yard. At the time of application to the asphalt-rubber, cover material shall be

surface dry so as to gain proper adhesion to the asphalt-rubber material.

## **5.5 Rolling**

At least three operational pneumatic-tired rollers complying with the requirements of Section 4.4 shall be provided to accomplish the required embedment of the cover material. At some project locations or where production rates dictate, fewer rollers may be utilized as directed by the engineer. At no time shall there be less than two operational pneumatic tired rollers on a project.

Sufficient rollers shall be used for the initial rolling to cover the width of the aggregate spread with one pass. The first pass shall be made immediately behind the cover material spreader, and if the spreading is stopped for an extended period, the cover material spreader shall be moved ahead or off the site so that all cover material may be immediately rolled. Four complete passes with rollers shall be made with all rolling completed within one hour after the application of the cover material.

## **5.6 Traffic Control**

Except when it is necessary that hauling equipment must travel on the newly applied membrane, traffic of all types must be kept off the membrane until it has had time to set properly. The speed of all hauling equipment shall not exceed 15 miles per hour when traveling over a membrane which is not adequately set. The minimum traffic free period shall not be less than one hour.

## **5.7 Removing Loose Cover Material**

Sweeping can begin a minimum of one hour after membrane placement.

## **5.8 Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment**

### **5.8.1 Asphalt-Rubber**

- a) Measurement will be made of the actual number of gallons of Asphalt-Rubber including asphalt placed in accord with these specifications.
- b) Payment will be made at the price bid per gallon of Asphalt-Rubber in the bid proposal and will be full compensation for furnishing all asphalt, rubber, extender and for all labor,

equipment and incidentals for placing the asphalt-rubber on the Street surface.

#### **5.8.2 Cover Aggregate**

- a) Measurement will be made of the actual number of tons of pre-coated aggregate placed in accord with these specifications.
- b) Payment will be made at the price bid per ton of pre-coated aggregate in the bid proposal and shall be full compensation for furnishing all pre-coated aggregate and for all labor and equipment including rollers and rolling for the complete surface in place.

#### **5.8.3 Rolling**

- a) No measurement will be made of rolling but rolling shall be considered as incidental to placing of the cover aggregate.
- b) No separate payment will be made for rolling. The cost of rolling shall be included in the price per ton of cover aggregate in the bid proposal.

#### **5.8.4 Anti strip agent**

- a) Anti stripping agent, when used, shall be measured by the gallon.
- b) Payment for anti stripping agent shall be made at the price per gallon of anti stripping agent bid in the bid proposal.

08/07



## POLYMER MODIFIED SLURRY SEAL (MICRO-SURFACE)

### I. SCOPE

This specification covers the design, application, testing, quality control and measurement and payment for a complete in place "polymer modified micro surface" constructed on existing paved surfaces cleaned and prepared in accordance with the item 2-C-1 "PREPARATION OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE SURFACE FOR OVERLAY OR SEAL".

### 2. DESCRIPTION

This specification covers all materials, equipment, construction and application procedures for rut filling and/or surfacing of existing paved surfaces. The micro-surfacing shall be a mixture of cationic polymer modified asphalt emulsion, mineral aggregate, mineral filler, water and other additives, properly proportioned, mixed and spread on the paved surface in accordance with this guideline and as directed by the Engineer.

### 3. MATERIALS

#### 3.1 Emulsified Asphalt

- (1.) The emulsified asphalt shall be a cationic emulsified type, designated as CSS-1P and shall comply with the following requirements.

	Min.	Max.
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, 25 C (77 F), Sec.	20	100
Storage Stability test, one day, percent	-	1
Particle charge test		Positive
Sieve test, percent	-	0.1
Distillation:		-
Oil distillate, by volume of emulsion, %	-	0.5
Residue, %		62
Test on Residue from Distillation:		
Penetration, 77 F, 100 g, 5 seconds	55	90
Ductility, 77 F, 5 cm/min, cm	70	-
Solubility in trichloroethylene, %	97	-
Softening Point, R. & B., F	135	-
Viscosity, absolute 60 C (140 F), Poise		8000

This standard distillation procedure shall be modified as follows: The temperature on the lower thermometer shall be brought slowly to 350 degrees plus or minus 10 degrees F and maintained at this point for 20 minutes. Complete the total distillation in 60 plus or minus 5 minutes from the first application of heat.

- (2). The emulsion shall be modified with an approved Polymer. The distillation residue of the modified emulsion shall contain a minimum of three percent (3%) polymer solids by weight. The modified emulsion shall pass all applicable storage and settlement tests. The polymer material shall be milled into the emulsion or blended into the asphalt cement prior to the emulsification process. The cement-mixing test shall be waived for this emulsion.
- (3). The polymer modified emulsified asphalt shall be so formulated that when the paving mixture is applied with the relative humidity at not more than 50% and the ambient temperature at least 75° F, the paving mixture will sufficiently cure so that uniformly moving traffic can be allowed in approximately one hour. Locations such as driveways, Intersections and where sharp turning may take place or where vehicles may accelerate sharply, additional curing time may be required.
- (4). The contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of his asphaltic material prior to the design or production of the surfacing mixture and this source shall not be changed during the course of the project, except on written permission by the Engineer.

### 3.2 Mineral Aggregate

- (1) Description. One Hundred percent (100%) of the mineral aggregate shall be crushed and shall be composed of clean, tough and durable particles of traprock, granite, sandstone or other approved aggregates. A sand equivalent of 65 or higher is required. The aggregate shall have a weight loss of not more than 12% when sodium sulfate is used or 18% when magnesium sulfate is used in accordance with Test Method Tex-411-A, using 5 cycles. The aggregate shall be one that has proven resistant to polishing in roadway surfacing.
- (2.) Grades. When tested by Test Method Tex-200-F, Part I, the gradation requirements shall be as follows:

**Grade 1  
(Fine Graded Surface Course)**

**Percent Aggregate  
By Weight**

Passing 3/8" sieve	100
Passing No. 4 sieve	98-100
Passing No. 8 sieve	75 -90
Passing No. 16 sieve	50- 75
Passing No. 30 sieve	30- 50
Passing No. 50 sieve	18- 35
Passing No. 200 sieve	5 -15

**Grade 2  
(Coarse Graded Surface Course)**

**Percent Aggregate  
By Weight**

Passing 1/2" sieve	100
Passing 3/8" sieve	99-100
Passing No.4 sieve	86- 94
Passing No. 8 sieve	45- 65
Passing No. 16 sieve	25- 46
Passing No. 30 sieve	15 - 35
Passing No. 50 sieve	10 - 25
Passing No. 200 sieve	5- 15

- (3.) Mineral Filler. Mineral filler shall be non-air entrained Portland cement that is free of lumps or foreign matter.

**3.3 Water**

The water shall be portable and shall be free of harmful soluble salts.

**3.4 Other Additives**

Additives supplied by the emulsion manufacturer may be added to the emulsion mix or to any of the component materials to provide control of the set time in the field.

**4. LABORATORY EVALUATION**

**4.1 General**

Before work commences, the contractor shall submit a signed mix design covering the specific materials to be used on the project. This design shall be performed by the contractors or suppliers laboratory or by a qualified laboratory chosen by the owner. Once the materials are approved, no substitution will be permitted, unless first tested and approved by the laboratory preparing the mix design. The cost of mix design shall be born by the contractor.

## 4.2 Designing Job Mix

The qualified laboratory shall develop the job mix design and present certified test results for the contractor approval. Compatibility of the aggregate and modified CSS-1P shall be verified by the mix design. The mix design must be made using samples taken from the actual materials proposed for use in the project and in accordance with the procedures and requirements of Article 5.1 below.

## 5. PAVING MIXTURE

### 5.1 Mixture Design.

The mix shall be designed in accordance with Texas State Highway Department Bulletin C-14 and Test Method Tex-204-F, using Test Method Tex-227-F to supplement Test Method Tex-201-F and Tex-202-F to conform to the requirements herein. The above laboratory mixing and curing procedures may be modified as approved by the Engineer. The emulsified asphalt content will be selected by the Engineer to provide an optimum laboratory compacted density within the range of 94 to 97%. A minimum Hveem stability of 35 is required for placements exceeding a depth of twice the maximum aggregate size.

This is a mix design requirement, to be verified by testing of trial batch material prior to placement of project material. Hveem Stability testing will be performed by the selected laboratory. The Engineer will determine the frequency of job control density and stability testing. The Contractor shall furnish the mix design for the type of mixture specified together with applicable design worksheets and data. The Bulk Specified Gravity will be determined for each aggregate to be used in the design mixture. If the determined values vary by 0.300 or more, the mixture design will be by the Volumetric Method, Test Method Tex-204-F, Part II. To substantiate the design, trial mixtures will be produced and tested using all of the proposed project materials and equipment prior to any placement. The Engineer may waive trial mixtures if the same design has been proven to be in conformance with these requirements.

### 5.2 Composition of Mixture.

The Engineer shall approve the design mix and all micro-surfacing materials and methods prior to use and shall designate the proportions to be used within the following limits.

<b>Residual Asphalt</b>	<b>6 to 9 percent by weight of dry aggregate or 13.5 to 23 percent by volume of the aggregate</b>
<b>Mineral Filler</b>	<b>0.5% to 3.0% by dry weight of aggregate</b>
<b>Modifier</b>	<b>As required to provide the specified properties</b>
<b>Water</b>	<b>As required to provide proper consistency</b>

5.3   Type

The paving mixture shall consist of a uniform mixture of coarse aggregate, fine aggregate and asphaltic material. The mix may also contain mineral filler and/or additives when required.

The mixture shall be designed so that the mineral aggregate will produce a gradation, which conforms to the limitations for the master grading for the type specified herein. The gradation will be determined in accordance with Test Method Tex-200-F (Dry Sieve Analysis) and shall be based upon aggregate only. The amount of asphaltic material shall conform to the limitation for the type specified.

The aggregate grade shall be as shown on the plans. If no grade is shown on the plan grade 2 aggregate shall be used.

5.4   Tolerances

The aggregate portion of the paving mixture produced shall not vary from the design gradation by more than the tolerances that follow. The material passing the No. 200 sieve is further restricted to conform to the limitations for the master grading for the type specified. The asphaltic material portion of the paving mixture shall not vary from the design amount by more than the allowed tolerance and is also restricted to conform to the master limits. The method of test for determining the aggregate gradation and asphalt content of the mixture shall be Test Method Tex-210-F or other methods of proven accuracy.

	<b>Percent by Weight or Volume as Applicable</b>
<b>Passing 3/8" sieve, retained on No. 4 sieve</b>	<b>Plus or minus 5</b>

Passing No. 4 sieve, retained on No. 8 sieve	Plus or minus 5
Total retained on No. 8 sieve	Plus or minus 5
Passing No. 8 sieve, retained on No. 16 sieve	Plus or minus 3
Passing No. 16 sieve, retained on No. 30 sieve	Plus or minus 3
Passing No. 30 sieve, retained on No. 50 sieve	Plus or minus 3
Passing No. 50 sieve, retained on No. 200 sieve	Plus or minus 3
Passing No. 200 sieve	Plus or minus 2
<b>Asphaltic Material Plus or minus 0.5 by wt. or 1.2 by vol.</b>	

## 6. EQUIPMENT

### 6.1 General.

All equipment for the handling of all materials and mixing and placing of the mixture shall be maintained in good repair and operating condition and subject to the approval of the Engineer. Any equipment found to be defective and potentially affecting the quality of the paving mixture will be replaced or, at the option of the Contractor, satisfactorily repaired. It will be the contractor responsibility to prove to the Engineer that the repaired equipment is properly functional.

### 6.2 Mixing and Proportioning Equipment.

- (1.) The material shall be mixed by a self-propelled micro-surfacing mixing machine which shall be a continuous flow mixing unit able to accurately deliver and proportion the aggregate, emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, field control additive and water to a revolving multi-blade twin shafted mixer and discharge the mixed product on a continuous flow basis. The machine shall have sufficient storage capacity for aggregate, emulsified asphalt, mineral filler, field control additive and water to maintain an adequate supply to the proportioning controls. The machine shall be equipped with self-loading devices, which provide for the loading of all materials while continuing to lay micro surfacing.

The machine shall be equipped with opposite side driving stations to optimize longitudinal alignment. The machine shall be equipped to allow the mix operator to have full hydrostatic control of the forward and reverse speed during application of the micro-surfacing material.

The self-loading devices, opposite side driving stations and forward and reverse speed controls shall be original equipment manufacturer design.

- (2). Individual volume or weight controls for proportioning each material to be added to the mix shall be provided. Each material control device shall be calibrated and properly marked.
- (3) The aggregate feed to the mixer shall be equipped with a revolution counter or similar device so the amount of aggregate used may be determined at any time.
- (4) The emulsion pump shall be a positive displacement type and shall be equipped with a revolution counter or similar device so that the amount of emulsion used may be determined at any time.
- (5.) The mixing machine shall be equipped with a water pressure system and nozzle type spray bar to provide a water spray immediately ahead of and outside the spreader box.
- (6.) The mixing machine shall be equipped with an approved fines feeder that shall provide a uniform, positive, accurately metered, predetermined amount of the specified mineral filler.

### 6.3 Spreading Equipment.

The paving mixture shall be spread uniformly by means of a mechanical type spreader box attached to the mixer, equipped with paddles, screws or augers to agitate and spread the materials throughout the box. A front seal shall be provided to insure no loss of the mixture at the road contact surface. The rear seal shall act as a final strike off and shall be adjustable and shall break in the middle so that the screed can be adjusted to fit the crown of the street including inverted crowns. The rear seal carrier shall be capable of being fitted with a rubber seal or a steel strike off bar.

The spreading equipment shall be readily adjustable in width so that laying widths can be changed without undue delay before starting each pass if necessary.

The spreader box and rear strike-off shall be so designed and operated that a uniform consistency is achieved to produce a free flow of material to the rear strike-off. The seam where two spreads join, shall be neat appearing and uniform.

## 7. STOCKPILING AND STORAGE.

### 7.1 Aggregate Storage.

If the mineral aggregates are stored or stockpiled, they shall be handled in such a manner as to prevent segregation, mixing of the various materials or sizes, and contamination with foreign materials. The grading of aggregates proposed for use and as supplied to the mixing plant shall be uniform. Suitable equipment of acceptable size shall be furnished by the Contractor to work the stockpiles and prevent segregation of the aggregates. The mineral aggregate shall be screened and weighed at the contractor stockpile prior to job site delivery. The Engineer shall approve screens and scales.

### 7.2 Storage and Heating of Asphaltic Materials.

The asphaltic material storage shall be ample to meet the requirements of the plant. Asphalt shall not be heated to a temperature in excess of that specified in the Item "Asphalt's, Oils and Emulsions" Texas Highway Department 1982 Standard Specifications. All equipment used in the storage and handling of asphaltic material shall be kept in a clean condition at all times and shall be operated in such manner that there will be no contamination with foreign matter.

## 8. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

### 8.1 General

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to produce, transport, and place the specified paving mixture in accordance with these specifications and as approved by the Engineer.

### 8.2 Street Preparation

Prior to starting the micro-surfacing operation, streets designated to be surfaced shall be prepared in accordance with item 2-C-1 "Preparation of Asphaltic Concrete Surface for Overlay or Seal".

### 8.3 Weather Limitations.

The material shall be spread only when the atmospheric temperature is at least fifty (50 degrees) F and rising and the weather is not foggy or rainy. No material will be placed when the surface on which it is to be placed is below 50° F.



#### 8.4 Final Surface Preparation

Immediately before placing the micro-surface, the area to be sealed shall be thoroughly cleaned of all vegetation, loose aggregate and soil, and moistened. Water for prewetting the surface shall be applied immediately ahead of the spreader box by use of a pressure spray bar equipped with nozzles that produce a fine mist. The rate of application of water shall be sufficient to dampen the entire surface without any free flowing water ahead of the spreader box. The rate of the mist spray shall be adjusted from time to time during the placing operation to accommodate changes in temperature, surface texture, humidity and dryness of the pavement surface.

#### 8.5 Placing the Mix

- (1). The mixture shall be spread to fill cracks and minor surface irregularities and leave a uniform skid resistant application of aggregate and asphalt on the surface. The finished surface shall be neat in appearance without drag marks, excessive buildup or other detracting irregularities.
- (2). The speed of operation of the surfacing equipment shall be controlled by the mixer operator at forward speeds between 85 and 225 feet per minute depending on conditions and appearance of the newly placed surface.

If transverse rippling occurs the speed of the equipment shall be reduced until the ripples disappear.

- (3). The Engineer shall designate either rubber seal/screed or the steel strike off screed according to the Project requirements.
- (4). The depth of mixture in the spreader box shall be carefully controlled to prevent transverse ridging and premature setup of material in the corners of the box and ahead of the screed. In general the depth of mixture in the box should be approximately to the mid point of the auger-agitator.
- (5). Auxiliary equipment shall be kept in good working order and free of leaks. Any truck or transport used to bring materials on to the street being surfaced that develops leaks either of the material being transported or fuel and/or oil leaks will be removed from the job site and not allowed to return until it has been thoroughly repaired.

Scales and screens used at the contractors stockpile and storage site shall be kept in good working order.

- (6). Spills of surfacing materials or fuel, oil or other detrimental substances on the street ahead of the surfacing operation shall be thoroughly removed before the surface is placed. This may required the operation to be shut down until the street has been cleaned.
- (7). No excessive streaks shall be left in the finished surface. When such excessive streaking occurs, the operation shall be immediately stopped and corrective action is taken before resuming the operation.

#### 8.6 Joints

- (1). Longitudinal joints shall be placed on lane lines. On residential streets an eight-foot parking lane will be assumed with the centerline being the other lane line.
- (2). All longitudinal and transverse joints shall be straight and neat in appearance without excessive build up or bare spots. Any irregularity shall be corrected immediately before the material has started to set up.
- (3). The overlap at longitudinal joints shall not exceed 4 inches. When the overlapped pass is only partially set care shall be exercised to avoid skid marks. Any skid marks that occur shall be immediately corrected by removing any partially set material that has been displaced and placing fresh mix in the mark and shaping by use of Lutes, squeegees, hand drags, etc.

Overlapping of longitudinal joints shall not leave a visible build up. Any buildup shall be immediately removed by use of lutes, squeegees, hand drags, shovels or other approved means.

#### 8.7 Mix Stability

The modified mixture shall posses sufficient stability so that premature breaking of the material in the spreader box does not occur. The mixture shall be homogeneous during and following mixing and spreading; it shall be free of excess water or emulsion and free of segregation of the emulsion and aggregate fines from the coarser aggregate.

## 8.8 Hand Work

Areas that cannot be reached with the mixing machine shall be surfaced using hand squeegees to provide complete and uniform coverage. The area to be hand-worked shall be lightly dampened prior to mix placement. Care shall be exercised to leave no unsightly appearance from handwork. The same type finish as applied by the spreader box shall be required. Handwork shall be completed during the machine applying process.

## 8.9 Lines

Care shall be taken to insure straight lines along curbs and shoulders. No runoff on these areas will be permitted. Lines at intersections will be kept straight to provide a good appearance.

## 8.10 Work Force

The contractor shall maintain a work force of adequate size to accomplish the work as specified herein, including the loading and transporting of materials to the job site, the placing of the micro surface, the monitoring of joints and surface and the correction of any deficiencies that occur.

If, at any time, the Engineer or his representative determines that the work force is not adequate to perform all the tasks required for the proper completion of the micro surfacing, work on the project will be halted until adequate personnel are provided and/or modifications in procedure are implemented that will assure proper placement of the surfacing material.

## 8.11 Scratch or Level up course

A scratch or level up course will be required on certain streets as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer. This course shall be the same material as the polymer modified surface course and will be placed in the same manner except the spreader shall be equipped with a steel strike off screed. This screed shall be set to run as close to the pavement surface as practical.

The appearance of this course is not as critical as the final surface so long as any marks or blemishes that occur are not of such magnitude that they will affect the appearance of the final course.

## 8.12 Correction of Deficiencies and Blemishes

After the laydown work is completed and before final acceptance by the

Engineer, spot application of micro- surfacing material may be required to correct any deficiencies such as streaks, scuff marks, tire tracks, gaps, etc. to improve the ride quality and overall appearance. The spot application shall be performed with a full width spreader box when required.

## 9. QUALITY CONTROL

### 9.1 Materials

The contractor will permit the Engineer and/or the Independent laboratory to take samples of the aggregate and asphalt emulsion used in the project at the Engineers discretion. Gradation and sand equivalent tests may be run on the aggregate and residual asphalt content tests on the emulsion. Test results will be compared to specifications. Tests will be run at the expense of the owner. The owner must notify the contractor immediately if any test fails to meet the specifications.

### 9.2 Polymer Modified Micro-Surfacing

Samples of the material may be taken directly from the mixing unit(s). Consistency and residual asphalt content tests may be made on the samples and compared to the specifications. Tests will be run at the expense of the owner. The owner must notify the contractor immediately if any test fails to meet specifications.

The Engineer may use the recorders and measuring facilities of the unit to determine application rates, asphalt emulsion content, mineral filler and additive.

### 9.3 Non-Compliance

If any two successive tests fail on the stockpile material, the job shall be stopped. It is the responsibility of the contractor, at his own expense, to prove to the Engineer that the conditions have been corrected. If any two successive tests on the mix from the same machine fail, the use of the machine shall be suspended. It will be the responsibility of the contractor, at his own expense, to prove to the Engineer that the problems have been corrected and that the machine is working properly.

## 10. CLEAN UP

### 10.1 Protecting and Cleaning Manholes and Valves

Prior to beginning the sealing operation the contractor shall locate all manhole covers and valve boxes in the area to be sealed. Placing one or

more layers of heavy craft paper or other suitable material over them shall protect manhole covers and valve boxes. The protective covering shall be secured in place so that it does not move or tear during the sealing operation. The contractor shall remove the protective covering and any seal material placed over manhole covers and valve boxes as soon as the seal has set sufficiently to prevent damage to the adjoining seal in the process. The edges around manhole covers and valve boxes shall be neat and smooth and shall conform to the shape and size of the manhole cover or valve box.

## 10.2 Streets

Clean up along streets shall be accomplished as the work progresses and any excess material that is raked onto or otherwise placed on adjoining concrete curb and gutter, valley gutters or fillet areas or on adjacent asphalt or concrete paving shall be removed before it breaks or sets up.

Before a section of street is opened to traffic all clean up work shall be completed on that section.

## 11. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### 11.1 General

Payment will be made for these items listed in the bid proposal only. All work, materials, labor and appurtenance required to complete the project as shown on the plans or called for in the specifications but not listed in the bid proposal shall be considered as incidental and no separate payment will be made. The cost of these incidentals must be included in the price bid for the various items listed in the bid proposal.

### 11.2 Measurements

- (1). Measurement will be made of the actual number of tons of each type or grade of the Composite Polymer Modified Slurry Seal (Micro-Surface) complete in place. For this specification a ton is considered 2000 lbs. and the composite slurry seal mixture is defined as the asphalt, aggregate and additives.

All materials shall be weighed on certified public scales or the contractor shall place a set of standard truck scales at a site approved by the Engineer. Scales shall conform to the requirements of the item "Weighing and measuring equipment" Texas Highway Department 1982 Standard Specifications.

- (2). Aggregate - The quantity of aggregate used in the accepted portions of the work shall be measured by net ticket weight of each individual load of aggregate shipped to the project from the approved job site scale.

The weight of mineral additive used shall be calculated and included in the total aggregate weight.

- (3). Polymer Modified Asphalt Emulsion. The quantity of polymer modified asphalt emulsion in the accepted portion of the work shall be measured by tons of material based on the accepted load tickets issued from the manufacturer. At the completion of the project any unused emulsion shall be weighed back and that quantity deducted from the accepted asphalt emulsion quantity delivered.

### 11.3 Payment

Payment will be made for the number of tons of micro surface measured at the applicable unit price bid per ton of micro surface in the bid proposal. This payment shall be full and complete compensation for the complete in place micro surface.

08/07

## P.V.C. PIPE CASINGS

### 1. SCOPE

This item consists of furnishing and installing PVC pipe for casing for future water and electric lines at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

### 2. MATERIAL

Pipe shall be ASTM D 1785 schedule 40 PVC pipe or ASTM D 2241 PVC SDR 32.5 pressure pipe. The ASTM designation and schedule or SDR shall be clearly marked on the outside of the pipe.

### 3. CONSTRUCTION

Pipe shall be laid in straight alignment and grade in trenches as narrow as the diameter of the pipe can be laid. Pipe shall be placed after the sub grade is prepared but before base material is placed. Bedding under the pipe shall be a minimum of 2 inches in thickness and shall be carefully graded and leveled before pipe is placed. Joints shall be water tight. They may be solvent cement welded using approved materials, or may be made using a gasketed collars or push on gasketed bell and spigot. When collars are used care shall be exercised to assure that the collar is centered over the joint. All joints shall be made in accord with the manufacturer's recommendations. After pipe has been joined and inspected the pipe shall be encased in bedding/encasement material to a thickness of 3 inches above the pipe. Care shall be exercised to be sure the encasement material is worked in under the haunches of the pipe and compacted along the side of the pipe to assure adequate lateral support. The balance of the trench shall be back filled using cement stabilized backfill consisting of 2 sacks of Portland cement to 1 cubic yard of blow sand or crushed caliche mixed with sufficient water to form a stiff place able mixture that can be consolidated in the trench by rodding or vibrating. The back fill shall be "struck off" at the finished sub grade level using square point shovels or suitable screeds. The ends of the pipe shall be tightly plugged to prevent the entrance of water debris or other foreign material. These plugs shall be PVC or rubber stoppers designed to endure until the water lines and/ or electric lines are places.

### 4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Casing pipe shall be measured by the linear foot along the center of the pipe and shall be paid for at the unit price in the bid proposal.

## **WATER LINE SPECIFICATIONS**

### **1. SCOPE OF WORK**

The work covered by this section consists of all water pipe lines and piping, including valves, valve boxes, tapping sleeves, fire hydrants and other accessories, required to complete the project. The contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, superintendence, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary for the complete construction of this work in accordance with the drawings and these specifications.

### **2. PIPE AND MATERIAL**

#### **2.1 General**

Pipe shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) AWWA C900, ductile iron AWWA C-151 or steel cylinder concrete pipe AWWA C-303.

#### **2.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe**

A. PVC pipe furnished for use on this project shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C900 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 in. through 12 in., for water distribution pressure class 150, DR18. and shall be NSF approved for potable water supply.

B. The pipe furnished shall have an integral bell designed for joint assembly using elastomeric seals.

C. Markings for the pipe shall include all the requirements of AWWA C900 and the NSF approval stamp.

D. Elastomeric seals shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer. Seals shall be manufactured to conform with the requirements of ASTM F4 77 and shall be specifically designed for use with the pipe furnished.

E. Lubricants intended for use with PVC pipe and seals (gaskets) shall be compatible with both PVC and the seal material. Lubricant shall not support growth of bacteria and shall not adversely affect the potable quality of the water that is to be transported.

F. Pipe laying lengths shall be 20'.

G. Service taps on PVC water lines shall be made using hinged type or double strap type saddles. Tapping saddles shall support the full circumference of the pipe and shall have a bearing area of sufficient width along the axis of the pipe to prevent distortion of the pipe when saddle is tightened.

No direct taps into the wall of PVC pipe will be permitted.

Seals for tapping saddles shall be recessed into the body of the saddle and shall be



a rubber - compound conforming to the requirements of ASTM F477.

Tapping saddles shall be SMITH-BLAIR Taper Seal Style 313 or DMD Dresser style 194 or approved equal.

H. Tapped connections for water mains and fire lines made on PVC water mains shall be accomplished using full bodied ductile iron tapping sleeves of a pressure rating equal to or greater than the pressure rating of the pipe specified.

I. Bedding for AWWA C900 PVC water pipe shall extend from a minimum depth of 4 inches below the outside of the water line to a minimum cover of 6 inches over the top outside of the water line.

J. AWWA C900 PVC water pipe shall be installed in accord with the applicable requirements for installing ductile iron pipe.

Care shall be taken to install each joint of PVC water pipe to, but not beyond the factory insertion mark on the pipe.

When a joint of PVC water pipe must be cut, the end of the pipe shall be carefully beveled to match the factory bevel on the uncut pipe. An insertion mark matching the factory insertion mark on the uncut pipe must be made before the pipe is inserted into the bell.

When PVC water pipe is to be inserted into a ductile iron fitting or valve, the factory bevel must be removed to form a square plain end pipe.

## 2.2 (a) Metallic Marking Tape (For PVC Water Pipe)

### 2.2(a).1 General

When non-metallic pipelines are to be installed, then the Contractor shall furnish and lay, above the pipeline, a continuous strip of metallic identification tape.

### 2.2 (a).2 Tape Material

The metallic identification tape shall be at least two inches (2") in width and shall be of corrosive resistant metal of sufficient thickness to be stable and reflect electronic signals to electronic pipeline detector when buried to a dept of twenty-four (24") below normal ground level.

The metallic tape shall be painted blue on one side and shall have 1-inch high letters painted continuously on the same side of the tape which read, "CAUTION: BURIED WATER LINE BELOW" or other words to this effect.

The marking tape shall be "Detectable Warning Tape", as manufactured by the Omega Marking Company, or equal approved by the Engineer.

#### 2.2(a).3 Construction Methods

The Contractor shall backfill over non-metallic pipelines to a depth which is less than twenty-four (24") and not more than twelve inches (12) from the top of the cut of the ditch section in which the pipeline is laid. Contractor shall stop the backfilling material to a generally uniform level. All machine tamping, jetting and other compaction activities shall be accomplished up to this point of height in the backfilling the marking tape is placed in the trench.

The Contractor shall then lay the marking tape in the pipe trench and shall be held in position by the spot placement of backfill materials over it to keep it from sliding to the sides and/or from being blown about in the ditch by the wind. The tape shall be laid with the painted side, which shall also be the side with the identification lettering on it, in the "up" position. The tape shall be laid in the flat position and kept there until backfill is accomplished.

The Contractor shall then complete the backfilling operation in such a manner that the marking tape is not cut, crimped, ruptured or separated by the backfilling work.

#### 2.2(a).4 Measurement and Payment

No separate pay item will be provided for furnish and placing the marking tape. This item shall be considered subsidiary to the non-metallic pipe being placed.

### 2.3 Ductile Iron Pipe

A. All ductile iron pipe used in the construction of water works improvements shall be Cement Lined and shall be manufactured in accordance with and shall meet the requirements of AWWA Specification C-151.

B. Pipe shall be cast in lengths of not less than 12 feet and shall be designed for a working pressure of 150 pounds per square inch. Thickness of ductile iron pipe shall be as shown on the plans and bid proposal or shall be computed in accordance with AWWA Specification C-150, based on 150 pounds per square inch working pressure for 10 feet of cover and laying condition 2.

C. All ductile iron pipe shall have an exterior, bituminous coating and an inside cement-mortar lining in accordance with the requirements of AWWA Specification C-104.

### 2.4 Polyethylene Plastic Tubing

Service lines shall be constructed with polyethylene plastic tubing as specified in ASTM D 2737 with a rating of 160 psi.

## 2.5 Ductile Iron Pipe Fittings

All fittings for ductile iron pipe and PVC pipe shall be ductile iron and shall be mechanical joint all connections except tees for fire hydrant leads unless shown otherwise on the plans. Tees for connecting fire hydrant leads shall be MJ- with a flange outlet.

All ductile iron fittings shall conform to AWWA Specification C-110, designed for a working pressure of 250 psi. All ductile iron fittings shall have an external coating and shall be cement lined in accordance with the specifications for coating and lining the pipe.

## 2.6 Pretensioned Concrete Cylinder Pipe

A. The contractor shall furnish and install all concrete cylinder pipe and fittings, including connections and appurtenances complete as shown on the plans and specified herein.

B. The contractor shall submit six (6) sets of full and complete shop drawings on the concrete cylinder pipe and fittings. All of the drawings and data shall be complete and shall include a complete description of the pipe offered, including cuts, tabulated layout and all pertinent engineering data required for a complete evaluation of the submittal. Submittal data shall be in such form and so presented that the Engineer may readily review the data.

C. Prior to delivery of the pipe to the project site, the manufacturer shall furnish an affidavit certifying that all pipe, fittings, and specials, and other products and materials furnished, comply with the applicable provisions of this specification.

D. The pipe manufacturer shall furnish a factory trained, job experienced field representative who shall visit the project periodically during the course of installation. He shall also be subject to call by the contractor and/or engineer to advise and assist with the solution of field problems.

During visits, the representative shall observe all phases of the project including location and condition of pipe strung ahead of the contractor, trench width, if applicable, bedding and backfill, assembly of pipe joints and protection of steel. If, in the opinion of the representative any phase of the installation is unsatisfactory, he shall so advise the contractor's superintendent and also advise the owner or engineer's representative on the job site.

E. All closure sections shall be the jack on type and "field welding" will not be permitted without the written permission of the engineer.

F. Pipe manufacturer will install all necessary taps for the contractor to disinfect and field hydrostatic test the pipe.

G. Pretensioned concrete cylinder pipe, fittings and specials shall be designed, fabricated and tested in accordance with the latest requirements of AWWA C-303, "Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe Steel Cylinder Type, Pretensioned, for Water and Other Liquids" with additional requirements or modifications as described herein.

H. Pretensioned concrete cylinder pressure pipe shall be designed for 150 psi, working pressure and manufactured in 32 foot nominal lengths in accordance with the provisions of AWWA Standard C-303.

I. Inspection and Testing

(1) The owner reserves the option to have an independent testing laboratory, at the owner's expense, inspect pipe and fittings at the pipe manufacturer's plant to ensure compliance with the applicable specifications. The owner's testing laboratory and Engineer shall have free access to those parts of the manufacturer's plant that are necessary to ensure compliance with the governing standard. The pipe manufacturer shall notify the owner, in writing, at least two weeks ahead of pipe fabrication as to start of fabrication and fabricating schedule so that the owner can advise the manufacturer as to owners' decision regarding tests to be performed by an independent testing laboratory. In event the owner elects to retain an independent testing laboratory to make material tests and weld test, it is the intent that the tests be limited to one spot testing of each category unless the tests do not show compliance with the standard. If these tests do not show compliance, the owner reserves the right to have the laboratory make additional tests and observations to ensure compliance of the finished product with the standard.

(2) In any event, the manufacturer shall perform the tests described in AWWA C 303, and furnish the owner with a copy of the test reports, if requested, at the expense of the pipe manufacturer. The pipe manufacturer shall furnish the owner with affidavit of compliance as outlined in the standard.

(3) All welds for water tightness in special pipe and fittings that have not been hydrostatically tested may be examined by use of visible dye penetrant system meeting requirement of ASTM E165; however, collar reinforcement and all other lap welds shall be tested by introducing air under 10 psi pressure between the collar and cylinder and checking for leaks around and through the welds with soap solution.

The area to receive the dye penetrant shall be cleaned free from contaminants that might interfere with the penetrant process. The temperature of the steel in the weld area shall be between 60 and 125 degrees F. when the penetrant is applied. Dwell time of six hours shall be allowed after application of the penetrant and developer before interpreting the results.

Defects that are found shall be repaired and the test repeated until all defects

are eliminated. Colored penetrant shall be removed before fittings are lined.

## 2.7 Casing Pipe

Casing pipe to be installed in bore or open cut may be limited service pipe, corrugated galvanized steel pipe or new straight seam or spiral welded steel pipe. Casing pipe shall be furnished in thickness or gage as shown on the plans.

Limited service pipe proposed for use on this project must be approved a minimum of four (4) working days prior to the time of opening bids and shall be in good condition and shall meet the same service requirements as the corrugated galvanized steel or welded steel pipe.

Welded steel casing pipe shall be coated inside and out using a coal tar epoxy or shall be bituminous coated in side and out by the hot dip method.

## 2.8 Bedding Materials

A. All water pipelines placed on this project shall be bedded with crushed stone bedding materials to the minimum as shown on the plans and in the Detail Drawings.

B. Granular material furnished for foundation, bedding, encasement, backfill, or other purposes as may be specified, shall consist of any natural or synthetic mineral aggregate such as, crushed gravel, crushed rock, crushed stone, or slag, and shall conform to the following specifications and/or gradation.

Note, all materials used for these purposes shall be crushed and shall have at least two broken faces. Pea gravel will NOT be allowed.

	Foundation	Bedding	Encasement	Backfill
ASTM c33 Grade #57	X			
ASTM C33 Grade #67	X			
ASTM C33 Grade #8		X	X	
THD 1982 ITEM 302				
Type "D" Grade #4		X	X	
THD 1982 Item 302				
Type "D" Grade #5			X	
Crusher Fines**			*X	X

\* 100 percent of crusher fines that are to be used within 12 inches of the top of pipe must pass the 3/4" sieve.

**\*\* Approximate Gradation for Crusher Fines**

Sieve Size	% Passing
2 inch	100
#4	35 - 100
#10	20 - 100
#40	5 - 35
#200	4 - 10

Crushed stone material proposed as an alternate for use on this project and not meeting the above specifications must be approved in writing at least 48 hours prior to the time scheduled for opening bids.

C. Granular materials provided for Foundation, Bedding, Encasement, or backfill use as required by the contract, either as part of the pipe item work unit or as a separate contract item, shall be classified as to use in accordance with the following:

MATERIAL USE DESIGNATION	ZONE DESIGNATION
Granular Foundation	Placed below the bottom of pipe grade as replacement for unsuitable or unstable soils, to achieve better foundation support.
Granular Bedding	Placed below the midpoint of the pipe prior to pipe installation, to facilitate proper shaping and achieve uniform pipe support. Also for Class B Bedding where specified.
Granular Encasement	Placed below an elevation one half (6") foot above the top of pipe, after pipe installation, for protection of the pipe and to assure proper filling of voids and thorough consolidation of backfill.
Granular Backfill	Placed below the surface base course, if any, as the second stage of backfill, to minimize trench settlement and provide support for surface improvements.

In each case above, unless otherwise indicated, the lower limits of any particular zone shall be the top surface of the next lower course as constructed. The upper limits of each zone are established to define variable needs for material gradation and compaction or void content, taking into consideration the sequence of construction and other conditions. The material use and zone designations described above shall only serve to fulfill the objectives and shall not be construed to restrict the use of any particular material in other zones where the gradation requirements are met.

### 3. VALVES AND VALVE BOXES

#### 3.1 General

A. Valves 4" through 12" shall be resilient seated gate valves with non-rising stems and shall open by turning to the left (counter clock wise).

B. Valves 14" and larger shall be resilient seated butterfly valves and have operators suitable for direct burial and shall open by turning to the left (counter clock wise).

All valves except valves for use in fire hydrant leads shall have mechanical joint ends unless shown otherwise on the plans. Valves for use in fire hydrant leads shall be flange by mechanical joint.

C. All valves and fire hydrants shall be spray coated with a two component thermal setting epoxy to cover all interior wetted ferrous surfaces. Finished coating shall have a minimum thickness of 4 mils. The coating shall conform to the coating section of these specifications.

D. All valves for buried service shall be equipped with 2" square AWWA operating nuts.

#### 3.2 Gate Valves

A. Gate valves shall be iron body, resilient **wedge gate** and shall be in compliance with AWWA Standard C-509-80 or latest revision thereof and shall have the following design features:

B. All valves shall have a working pressure of 200 psi and shall be bottle tight tested at this pressure from both directions. The gate body shall also be hydrostatically tested at 400 psi. Zero leakage will be required in all tests. The body, bonnet, and stuffing box shall be flange together with ASTM A-307 Grade B bolts and nuts to insure repairability.

C. Stems shall be machined from modified manganese bronze rod with an integral forged thrust collar machined to size.

D. Stem seals shall be dual "O" ring type.

E. Valve discs shall be rubber encapsulated or have disc seat rings molded of natural rubber, internally steel reinforced retained to the disc by self-locking type 304 stainless steel screws. Valve gates shall seat against a machined epoxy coated mating surface in the body of the valve.

F. All internal ferrous metal surfaces (machined or cast) shall be factory spray coated with a two component thermosetting epoxy to a nominal thickness of 4 mils and the exterior shall be coated with asphalt varnish as specified for coating of the pipe. (See Sec. 3.4 of these specifications for epoxy coating).

G. Valves shall be Mueller A-**2360** or Dresser-M&H **4067** or approved equal. Any alternate (approved equal) to these specifications **shall have completely interchangeable parts with either of the specified valves.**

### 3.3 Butterfly Valves

A. General - All butterfly valves shall be of the rubber seated tight-closing type. They shall meet or exceed AWWA Standard C-504, Class I50B. Both valve ends shall be mechanical-joint per AWWA Standard C-III. Accessories (bolts, glands, and gaskets) shall be supplied by the valve manufacturer.

B. All valves must use full AWWA C-504 Class I50 B valve shaft diameter, and full Class I50 B underground service operator torque rating throughout entire travel, to provide capability for operation in emergency service.

C. Valve body shall be high strength cast iron ASTM A 126 Class B with I8-8 type 304 stainless steel body seat. Valve vane shall be high strength cast iron ASTM A 48 Class 40 or ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-I2 ductile iron having rubber seat mechanically secured with an integral I8-8 stainless steel clamp ring and I8-8 stainless steel self locking screws.

D. Rubber seat shall be a full circle 360° seat not penetrated by the valve shaft. Valve shall have permanently set two way thrust bearing. Packing shall be designed for permanent duty in underground service.

E. Valve operator shall be of the traveling nut type, sealed, gasketed and lubricated for underground service. It shall be capable of withstanding an overload input torque of 450 ft. lbs. at full open or closed position without damage to the valve or valve operator. It shall be designed to resist submergence in water to 25 ft. head pressure. Number of turns to operate valve shall be as listed below in order to closely resemble conventional distribution valve practices and to minimize water hammer:

Pipe and Valve Size	Turns to close	Pipe and Valve Size	Turns to Close
4" - 6"	16-1/2	14" - 16"	48"
8"	24	18" - 20"	72
10" - 12"	36	24"	90

F. Valves shall be capable of easy closure by one man using standard valve key, even under emergency line-break conditions as severe as those that would - cause a valve maximum opening torque requirement of as much as two times AWWA Class I50 B.



G. All valves shall be tested bottle-tight at rated working pressure by the manufacturer as follows:

14" up. . . . . 150 psi

In addition a hydrostatic test with vane partially open shall be given to the assembled valve as follow:

14" up. . . . . 300 psi

H. Valve shafts shall be 18-8 type 304 stainless steel. Shaft bearings shall be of the self lubricating sleeve type.

I. Valve discs or vanes for valves 30" and larger shall be the flow through (bridge or truss) type.

J. Butterfly valves shall be Dresser-M&H Model "450", "4500" or "1450" or Mueller line seal III or approved equal. Alternates (approved equal) to these specifications must be approved in writing 48 hours prior to time bids are received.

### 3.4 Coating

A. The coating shall be a two part thermosetting epoxy protective coating and shall function as a physical, chemical and electrical barrier between the base metal to which it is applied and the surroundings.

B. The coating shall be non-toxic and shall not impart taste to water. The coating must be formulated from materials deemed acceptable per the FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION DOCUMENT TITLE 21 of the FEDERAL REGULATIONS ON FOOD ADDITIVES SECTION 121.2514 entitled, RESINS AND POLYMERIC COATINGS.

C. The coating shall have a satin finish and shall be suitable for field over coating and touchup with same coating material without sanding or special surface preparation, or application of heat in excess of room temperature.

D. The coating shall have a successful record of performance in valves, pipe or other allied equipment for a minimum of two years.

E. The coating adhesion to the substrate shall exceed cohesion of the coating film as demonstrated by the following test:

(1) Prepare test panel and apply coating per manufacturer's recommendation.

(2) After sample has properly cured per manufacturer's recommendation, scribe an "X" using a sharp knife or scalpel through the coating to the metal substrate.

(3) Then with the point of the knife at the juncture of two scribes, attempt to lift off coating. Coating should not lift off substrate or between coats readily, but should break up leaving coating material on the substrate of this damaged area.

(4) No disbandment of the film shall be noted as tested above after immersion in tap water for 1500 hours at 100°F.

F. A falling sand abrasion test using ASTM D968 shall produce an abrasion coefficient of 25-30 liters/mil. As an alternative, a Taber Abrader Test should find 3.5 - 3.7 milligrams coating loss per 100 cycles when using a CSF 10 Wheel (1000 gram weight).

### 3.5 Valve Boxes

All valves to be used in buried service shall be enclosed in cast iron valve boxes. Care shall be taken to place and maintain the 2" square operating nut in the center of the valve box. The valve box shall be two piece cast iron suitable for use with PVC pipe box risers. The 6 inch diameter cover shall be marked "Water". The PVC riser pipe shall be furnished in lengths as required (minimum pipe cover 42") PVC pipe for valve box riser may be ASTM C-900, ASTM D1785 schedule 40, ASTM D2241 pressure class 125 or ASTM D3034 DR 35. Valve boxes shall have a concrete ring 8" thick and having a radius equal to the radius of the valve box plus one foot (1') cast around them. Valve boxes placed in unpaved areas shall be set level with or slightly higher than the finished ground elevation. Valve boxes set in paved areas shall match the finished pavement surface.

### 3.6 Fire Hydrants

A. Fire hydrants shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C 502 dry barrel type. The fire hydrants shall be designed for a depth of bury of 4.5 feet, however the depth of bury may vary according to field conditions and extensions or shorter bury depth may be required.

B. The hydrants shall have a 5-1/4 inch valve opening, two 2-1/2 inch hose nozzles and one 4-1/2 inch pumper nozzle.

C. Hose threads shall be National Standard threads.

D. The hydrants shall be sized for 6-inch mains and shall have an inlet connection compatible with the type pipe used. All gaskets, nuts, bolts and other jointing materials shall be considered part of the fire hydrant installation.

- E. Operating nut shall be standard 1-1/2 inch pentagon opening counter-clockwise. The hydrant shall close with the pressure.
- F. Hydrants shall be painted Federal Safety Yellow.
- G. Fire hydrants shall have all interior wetted ferrous surfaces epoxy coated as required in the general and coating section of this item.
- H. The hydrants shall have a minimum of two (2) drain holes located on opposite sides of the hydrant. The entire drainage channel must be made of non-corrosive material and sealed by acceptable resilient material (metal and/or leather seals are not acceptable).
- I. The hydrants shall have a breakable safety flange and breakable stem coupling which breaks cleanly upon impact.
- J. The hydrants shall be AWWA improved type hydrants and shall have self-oiling reservoirs.
- K. Fire hydrants shall be the Mueller Centurion, the Dresser -M & H 929 Reliant, or The American Darling.

#### **4. EXCAVATION, TRENCHING BEDDING AND BACKFILLING**

##### **4.1 Trenching**

- A. The trench shall be excavated to the lines and grades as established by the engineer and as shown on the plans. The depth of cover for all main lines on which the grades and elevations are not shown on the plans, shall in general be Forty-two (42) inches. The amount of cover may vary over or under 42 inches as directed by the engineer but in no case will the amount of cover be less than thirty-six (36) inches. Depth of cover for service lines shall be as shown on the detail drawings.
- B. Water lines constructed in proposed streets and service drives shall have the depth of cover measured from the finished grade. The contractor is hereby cautioned that proposed street finished grades are sometimes cut below the existing ground elevation.
- C. The minimum width of the trench shall be the outside diameter of the pipe plus twelve (12) inches for pipe diameter through 18", the outside diameter of the pipe plus eighteen (18) inches for pipe diameters over 18". The trenching equipment shall be maintained on a sufficiently level road bed to provide substantially vertical trench walls. The maximum horizontal offset of the trench wall from bottom of trench to the top of the trench (under-cutting) shall be four (4) inches.

D. The trench shall be over excavated to an even grade to the depth of required bedding so that the bottom of the pipe will rest on a uniform thickness of bedding material on the bottom of trench throughout the entire length of the pipe. In order to obtain a true even grade, the bedding material shall be fine graded by hand. On lines that are to be laid to established grades batter boards shall be set at fifty foot intervals and the trench graded to the established grade.

E. Any part of the trench excavated below grade shall be corrected by filling with bedding material. The bedding material shall be thoroughly compacted.

E. If large rock, rock fragments or other unyielding materials are encountered in the bottom of the trench they shall be removed to a depth of six inches below grade, and the void filled with thoroughly compacted approved bedding material.

G. Bell holes of ample dimensions shall be dug at each joint to permit the jointing of pipe to be made properly and of sufficient depth to prevent the bell of the pipe from resting on undisturbed materials.

H. Wherever necessary to prevent caving, the trench shall be adequately braced and sheeted. Trench safety shall be in accordance with item I4 "Shoring and Sheeting of this specification.

I. Trench digging machinery may be used to make the trench excavations except in places where operation of same would cause damages to trees, buildings or other existing structures either above or below ground. In such instances hand trenching methods shall be employed.

J. All excavated material shall be stockpiled in a manner that will not endanger the work or existing structures and that will cause the least amount of obstructions to walks and driveways.

K. There will be no classification of the excavated materials and the term excavation shall include all materials encountered in excavating the trenches or structural excavations.

L. The contractor shall take all necessary precautions for protecting paved areas from being damaged by the trenching and backfilling equipment. Any damage done to any paved area, outside of the area set forth in the plans, as a result of the construction work shall be repaired by the contractor at his own expense.

M. Where the lines are located behind curbs, the contractor shall take special precautions to protect trees and shrubs. Care shall be exercised to cause as little damage to lawns as possible.

Where lines cross under curbs, gutters or curbs and gutters, tunneling will be required.

N. Blasting for excavation of solid rock will be permitted only after securing the

approval of the Director of Engineering and Transportation and the engineer and only when proper precautions are taken for protection of persons and property. The hours of blasting will be fixed by the engineer. Any damage caused by blasting shall be paid for by the contractor. The method or procedure relative to blasting shall conform to all state laws and local ordinances.

O. The contractor will be required to locate all known utility lines, including consumer service lines, far enough in advance of the trenching to make proper provisions for protecting the lines and to allow for any deviations that may be required from the established lines and grades.

P. The contractor shall not be allowed to disrupt the service on any utility lines except consumers service lines, which may be taken out of service for short periods of time, if the contractor obtains permission from the engineer and from the owner of the premises being served by the utility.

Q. The contractor shall immediately notify the proper utility company of any damage to utility lines, in order that service may be reestablished with the least possible delay. Repair of any damage to existing lines and the repair of consumer lines which are authorized to be cut or temporarily taken out of service shall be made by the contractor at his own expense, and as directed by an official representative of the utility company involved.

R. All utility lines shall be properly supported to prevent settlement or damage to the line both during and after construction.

S. Any permanent relocations of existing utility lines shall be done by the proper utility company without expense to the contractor.

#### 4.2 Backfill General

A. All pipeline excavations shall be backfilled in a manner that will restore pre-existing conditions as the minimum requirement and fulfill all supplementary requirements indicated in the Plans and Specifications. The backfilling operations shall be started as soon as conditions will permit on each section of pipeline to provide continuity in subsequent operations and restore normal public service as soon as practicable on a section-by-section basis. All operations shall be pursued diligently, with proper and adequate equipment, to assure acceptable results.

B. Depositing of the backfill shall be done so the shock of falling material will not injure the structure. Grading over and around all parts of the work shall be done as directed by the Engineer.

C. Whenever soil types which are determined by the Inspector to be undesirable for backfill are excavated from the trench, such material shall be hauled away and deposited where directed by the Inspector at no additional compensation.

D. In the absence of special work item requirements the backfilling shall be accomplished with the use of suitable materials selected from the excavated

materials to the extent available and practical. Should the materials available from the trench section be unsuitable or insufficient, the required additional materials shall be furnished from outside sources at the Owners expense.

E. Suitable material shall be defined as a mineral soil reasonable free of foreign materials (rubbish, debris, etc.) frozen clumps, oversize stone, rock, concrete or bituminous chunks and other unsuitable materials, that may damage the pipe installation, prevent thorough compaction, or increase the risks of after settlement unnecessarily. Material selection shall be such as to make the best and fullest utilization of what is available, taking into consideration particular needs of different backfill zones. Material containing stone, rock, or chunks of any sort shall only be utilized where and to the extent there will be no detrimental effects.

F. Backfill materials shall be carefully placed in relatively uniform depth layers spread over the full width and length of the trench section in a manner and/or sequence that will provide simultaneous support on both sides of the pipeline. Each layer shall be compacted effectively, by approved mechanical or hand methods, until there is no further visual evidence of increased consolidation. Compaction of the in place layer shall be completed acceptably before placing material for a succeeding layer thereon. The manner of placement, layer thickness, compaction equipment, and procedure effectiveness shall be subject to approval of the Engineer. Water jetting or flooding shall NOT be used to compact trench backfill.

G. Within the pipe bedding and encasement zones described as that portion of the trench which is below an elevation one foot above the top of the pipe, the materials placed shall be limited in particular size to 3/4 inch maximum. For larger pipe in excess of 18 inches in diameter the Engineer may allow particle sizes up to 2 inches maximum if it can be shown that the backfill can be satisfactorily compacted without leaving voids or damaging pipe or joints. Above these zones, the placement of material containing stones, boulders, chunks, etc. shall be governed by the layer thickness and compaction equipment capabilities.

H. Compaction of materials placed within the pipe bedding and encasement zones shall be accomplished with portable or hand equipment methods to achieve thorough consolidation under and around the pipe and avoid damage to the pipe. Above the pipe zone material, the use of heavy roller type compaction equipment shall be limited to safe pipe loading.

I. The maximum loose thickness of each backfill layer shall be 12 inches, except that 16 inches will be permitted for Granular Materials placed above an elevation one foot above the top of pipe, and with the provision that, by authority of the Engineer in consideration of the demonstrated capability of special type vibratory compactors, these maximums may be increased at his discretion. "Hydro tamps" or "vibra tamp" or other heavy vibrating equipment shall not be used until the backfill has reached a depth of four (4) feet above the top of the pipe.

J. All surplus or waste materials remaining after completion of the backfilling operations shall be disposed of in an acceptable manner within 24 hours after

completing the backfill work on each particular pipeline section. Disposal at any location within the project limits shall be as specified, or as approved by the Engineer; otherwise, disposal shall be accomplished outside the project limits at the Contractor's discretion. The backfilling and surplus or waste disposal operations shall be a part of the work required under the pipeline installation items, not as work that may be delayed until final cleanup.

K. Until final acceptance of the project, the Contractor shall assume full Responsibility and expense for all backfill settlement and shall refill and restore the work as directed to maintain an acceptable surface condition. All additional materials required shall be furnished without additional cost to the Owner.

#### 4.3 Backfill Procedure above Pipe Zone, in Public Rights-of-way and other areas where settlement is important.

A. Backfill above the pipe zone shall be made using Portland cement stabilized backfill or crushed stone screening (crusher fines).

B. Backfill around structures such as manholes, junction boxes, transformer boxes and valve boxes shall be made using portland cement stabilized backfill material or crushed stone screening (crusher fines).

C. The minimum depth of stabilized backfill or crusher fines shall be twelve (12") inches.

When utilities are being constructed under existing paving, the stabilized backfill or crusher fines shall extend from top of the pipe zone to the top of the base course.

When utilities are being constructed under existing unpaved streets that are not scheduled for immediate pavement construction, the stabilized backfill or crusher fines shall extend from the top of the pipe zone to the existing roadway surface.

When utilities are being constructed in new streets that are scheduled for immediate paving or in streets in a new subdivision for which a paving contract with the property developer has been approved the stabilized backfill or crusher fines shall extend from the top of the pipe zone to the bottom edge of the eight (8") inches of subgrade, or, if the paving contractor has constructed a portion of the roadway prior to the construction of the utilities stabilized backfill shall extend to the top of the course the contractor has finished. In no case shall the backfill extend above the top of the base course.

If the final course of asphaltic concrete has been placed, the street or alley surface shall **NOT** be cut for utility installation.

In new streets where stabilized backfill is required only to the bottom of the subgrade course, the minimum depth of stabilized backfill may be reduced to six (6") inches in which case the maximum depth of the "pipe zone" shall be limited to six (6") inches above the top of the utility line or conduit.

#### D. Backfill Materials

(1) Portland cement stabilized backfill shall consist of caliche base material, blow sand or native soil stabilized by the addition of Portland cement. Crushed stone or concrete aggregate shall **NOT** be used.

The Contractor shall submit a mix design prepared by an approved Commercial Laboratory that will produce a minimum 7 day compressive strength of 150 psi. In no case shall the minimum cement content of the mix be less than 1 sack per cubic yard.

(2) Cement used in Portland cement stabilized backfill shall be Type I or Type II conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation C150.

(3) Caliche used for Portland cement stabilized backfill shall be crushed material con-forming to Texas State Department of Highways and Transportation 1982Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges Item 248 Type F, Grade 2.

(4) Blow sand used for Portland cement stabilized backfill shall be clean, free from organic matter, clay lumps, rock and other deleterious matter.

(5) Native soil used for Portland cement stabilized backfill shall be clean, free from clods and organic matter, and rock in excess of 2".

(6) Crushed stone screening (crusher fines) used for back fill shall be sharp grained particles of crushed stone conforming to the following gradation

Sieve Size	% Passing
2"	100
#4	35-100
#10	20-100
#40	5-35
#200	4-10

and may be the by product of crushing stone for other purposes or may be stone specifically crushed for use in backfill. Crusher fines not meeting these specifications may be approved for backfill upon demonstration that the desired results will be obtained.



## E. Backfill Construction

(1) Portland cement stabilized caliche backfill or Portland cement stabilized native soil backfill may be constructed using either the "dry" method or the "wet" method.

(a) The dry method of stabilized backfill construction consists of dry mixing of the cement and caliche, sand or soil to produce a homogenous mixture then adding and mixing sufficient water for proper compaction and hydration of the cement. The water content of the mixture will be approximately one to two percent above the optimum moisture for soil compaction. The mixing may be accomplished by using batch mixers or on the job site by "blade Mixing" or other suitable method to produce the desired backfill material. The mixed material shall be placed in lifts of up to a maximum of 12 inches and compacted to ninety five (95%) modified proctor density by use of suitable compacting equipment.

(b) In the "wet" method of cement stabilized backfill construction, the materials shall be mixed in an approved concrete batching plant or mixer to the consistency of concrete and placed as concrete would be placed. The slump of the backfill material shall be such that all voids will be filled, approximately four (4") to six (6") inches. The backfill shall be consolidated by rodding or by the use of mechanical vibrators.

(c) The mix design used must be for the method of placement chosen.

(2) Portland cement stabilized blow sand backfill shall be mixed and placed by the "wet" method as described above.

(3) Crushed stone screening (crusher fines) shall be wetted uniformly throughout with sufficient moisture to assure proper compaction before being placed in the trench.

The moistened crushed stone screening (crusher fines) shall be placed in maximum lifts of twelve (12") inches and consolidated using vibratory type compaction equipment except when it has been demonstrated that the compaction equipment employed will adequately compact deeper lifts in which case the maximum depth of a lift shall be limited by the capabilities of the equipment used.

Tests to determine the compacted density of the backfill shall be ordered by the Engineer if in his opinion the compaction is not adequate. Test showing a minimum compacted density of 90% modified proctor will be deemed adequate compaction.

## 5. INSTALLATION OF DUCTILE IRON PIPE

### 5.1 Pipe Laying - General

A. All pipe and accessories shall be unloaded, handled, laid, jointed, tested for defects and for leakage and chlorinated in the manner herein specified.

B. The pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories shall be inspected upon delivery and during the progress of the work and any material found to be defective will be rejected by the engineer and the contractor shall remove such defective material from the site of the work.

C. The contractor shall be responsible for all material furnished by him and he shall replace at his own expense all such material that is found to be defective in manufacturer or has become damaged in handling after delivery.

D. All pipe, fittings, valves, and other accessories shall, unless otherwise directed, be unloaded at the point of delivery, hauled to and distributed at the site of the work by the contractor. Loading and unloading, of pipe and fittings shall be by hoisting or by sliding, or rolling on skidways in such a manner as to avoid shock or damage to the material. Under no circumstances shall pipe or fittings be dropped. Pipe handled on skidways must not be skidded or rolled against pipe already on the ground.

The pipe, fittings and accessories shall be placed along the site in such a manner as to be kept as free as possible from dirt, sand, mud, and other foreign matter.

E. All pipe shall be laid and maintained to the lines and grades shown on the plans  
or as established on the ground by the engineer.

F. Wherever it is necessary to deflect pipe from a straight line either in a vertical or horizontal plane to avoid obstructions, to plumb valves and hydrants, or where vertical or horizontal curves are shown or permitted, the degree of deflection at each joint shall not exceed the maximum deflection recommended by the manufacturer of the particular kind of pipe being laid and the degree of deflection shall be approved by the engineer.

G. After the trench grade has been completed and all bell holes dug and the grade inspected, the pipes and accessories may be placed in the trench. All pipe, fittings, valves, and hydrants shall be carefully lowered into the trench piece by piece by means of derricks, ropes, or other suitable tools or equipment, in such a manner as to prevent damage to the material in any way. Under no circumstances shall pipe or accessories be dropped or dumped in the trench.

H. Before lowering into trench the pipe shall be again inspected for defects and the pipe while suspended shall be lightly hammered to detect cracks. Any defective, damaged or unsound pipe and materials shall be rejected.

I. All foreign matter or dirt shall be removed from the inside of the pipe and from all bells, spigots or parts of the pipe used in forming the joint, before the pipe is lowered into the trench, and it shall be kept clean by approved means during and after laying.

## 5.2 Laying and Jointing Ductile Iron Pipe

A. Unless otherwise directed, pipe shall be laid with bells facing in direction of laying; and for lines on appreciable slopes, bells shall, at the discretion of the engineer, face up grade. Cutting of pipe for inserting valves, fittings or closure pieces shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe or the cement lining.

B. The jointing shall be completed for all pipe laid each day. No open joints will be left in the trench overnight. At times when pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of pipe shall be closed by approved means. No trench water shall be permitted to enter the pipe.

C. No pipe shall be laid in water, or when the trench conditions or weather is unsuitable for such work, except by written permission of the engineer.

D. Rubber Gasket joints for cast iron or ductile iron pressure pipe and fittings shall conform to AWWA Standard C-III.

E. Before laying the pipes, all lumps, blisters and excess coal tar coating shall be removed from the bell and spigot ends of each pipe; the outside of the spigot and the inside of the bell shall be wire brushed and wiped clean and dry. Pipe ends shall be kept clean until joints are made.

F. The pipe and fittings shall be properly aligned and free to move in any direction while bolting, and the bolts shall be gradually tightened at a uniform rate around the entire flange.

G. Flange joints where used shall be bolted with flange bolts of best quality mild steel and of the size and length required by AWWA C-II5: Bolts and nuts shall be provided with standard hexagonal heads. Gasket rings shall be used and shall be made of best quality rubber composition sheet packing one-eighth (1/8) inch thick, of a brand and quality approved by the engineer.

H. Standard plugs shall be inserted into the bells of all dead end pipes, tees, or crosses and spigot ends shall be capped. Plugs or caps shall be jointed to the pipe or fittings in the same manner used in joining the pipe.

## **6. SPECIFICATIONS FOR INSTALLING PRETENSIONED CONCRETE CYLINDER PIPE**

### **6.1 General**

The applicable portions of the specifications for installing ductile iron pipe shall apply except as amended or supplemented herein.

### **6.2 Pipe Laying**

A. Pipe and fittings shall be handled with care at all times to avoid damage. They shall be lifted by hoists or slide or rolled on skid-ways in such manner as to avoid shock. Under no circumstances shall they be dropped. Pipe must not be skidded or rolled against other pipe or object.

B. Just before making the joint, the bell and spigot rings shall be thoroughly cleaned by wire-brushing until clean and dry. The gasket and the inside surface of the bell shall be lubricated with a light film or soft vegetable soap compound (flax soap) to facilitate telescoping the joint. The rubber gasket shall be stretched uniformly as it is placed in the spigot groove to insure a uniform volume of rubber around the circumference of the groove.

C. The joint shall be telescoped by pulling directly along the centerline of the pipe so that the spigot enters squarely into the bell. After the spigot has been telescoped into the bell, the bell end of the pipe being laid shall be moved in accordance with the plans to secure proper grade and alignment. After the joint is in place, a thin metal feeler gauge shall be used to check the position of the rubber gasket around the circumference of the joint.

D. The inside joint recess shall be filled immediately prior to placing the pipe together by buttering the bell end with mortar. After the joint is engaged, the joint mortar of pipe 18" in diameter and larger shall be finished off smooth by hand. The mortar in pipe smaller than 18" in diameter shall be smoothed and cleaned with a swab.

E. After the spigot has been telescoped into the bell, the joint checked and found satisfactory, a canvas wrapper shall be placed around the pipe, covering the joint. The canvas type wrapper shall be of the quality manufactured by the Mar-Mac Manufacturing Company or approved equal burlap type, and shall be hemmed at each edge to allow threading with a steel strap to securely fasten the wrapper around the pipe by means of a stretcher and sealer.

The wrapper shall have a minimum width of 7" and sufficient length to encircle the pipe leaving enough space between the ends at the top to allow the cement mortar to be poured. The entire joint shall be poured with cement mortar and rodded or agitated to eliminate voids and settlement. Prior to pouring the cement mortar the joint shall be thoroughly cleaned and saturated with clean water. Any joint showing shrinkage or excessive cracking shall be cleaned and remade. In hot weather,

additional measures may be required to obtain the best quality of joint, such as additional wet burlap, curing membrane, or immediate careful and well controlled backfilling of the joint with damp earth.

F. The mortar used at the exterior joint shall consist of one part Portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine, sharp, clean sand and mixed with water to the consistency of thick cream. Mortar required at the joint shall not be placed in freezing weather unless adequately protected from freezing.

G. The joints for pipe to be installed in casing shall be made as for pipe laid in trench except that the outside portion of the joint shall be wrapped in a special polyurethane wrap impregnated with unhydrated cement manufactured for this purpose, prior to being jacked into the casing pipe. The wrap shall be "Flex-Protex" as manufactured by Mar-Mag Mfg. Corporation or approved equal. The interior of the joints shall be mortared after the pipe to be installed in casing has been jacked into place. The pipe shall not be moved after interior mortaring is completed. After the water line has been installed in the casing the ends of the casing shall be sealed using concrete or cement mortar.

H. Steel cylinder reinforced concrete pipe shall not be pressure tested until it has been in place a minimum of 14 days.

I. The contractor shall fill the steel cylinder reinforced concrete pipe under slight pressure and allow approximately 24 hours for water absorption by concrete lining before performing pressure test.

## **7. SETTING VALVES, VALVE BOXES, FIRE HYDRANTS AND FITTINGS**

### **7.1 General**

Valves and fittings shall be set at the locations shown on the plans or at locations as established by the engineer, and shall be set and jointed to the pipe in the manner heretofore specified for pipe installation. All valves buried in the ground shall have a cast iron valve box set over the valve and set to grade. All valves shall be set vertical, unless otherwise specified, and shall be thoroughly inspected and checked for operation before installation.

### **7.2 Valve Boxes**

Cast Iron valve boxes shall be firmly supported and maintained centered and plumb over the wrench nut of the valve, with box cover flush with the surface of the ground or street paving.

Valve boxes shall be supported by a ring of concrete as shown on the plans and Detail Drawings. This ring shall be Class "A" concrete having a minimum thickness of six (6") inches and shall extend a minimum of twelve (12") inches in all directions from the outside diameter of the valve box and shall be supported on thoroughly compacted backfill.

### 7.3 Setting Fire Hydrants

A. Fire hydrants shall be located at points shown on the plans, the exact location of the hydrant to be established by the engineer. All hydrants shall be set plumb, to the grade as established by the engineer, and shall have their nozzles parallel with and/or at right angles to the curb, with the pumper nozzle facing the curb. The hydrants shall be supported in such a manner as not to cause a strain on the fire hydrant lead or branch.

The bowl of the hydrant shall be well braced against unexcavated earth at the end of the trench with concrete blocking. The concrete blocking shall be placed so as not to interfere with the hydrant drains and so that the joints or flanges are accessible.

B. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a six (6) inch ductile iron branch controlled by an independent six (6) inch gate valve. Each hydrant shall be set upon a stone or concrete slab not less than four (4) inches thick and not less than one square foot of surface area. Where solid rock exists in the bottom of the trench and same is excavated to the proper depth to form a foundation for the hydrant, the slab of stone or concrete may be omitted.

C. There shall be placed around the base of the hydrant not less than seven (7) cubic feet of sound broken stone or clean gravel, or other suitable material to provide reservoir capacity so that the hydrant will completely drain when closed. The gravel or broken stone shall reach from the bottom of the trench to at least six (6) inches above the waste opening in the hydrant. Each hydrant shall be operated by the contractor to prove to the inspector that the drain hole has not been plugged with concrete or other material.

## 8. ANCHORAGE OF BENDS, TEES AND PLUGS, ETC.

Reaction or thrust blocking shall be applied to all pipe lines at all tees, plugs, caps, valves, fire hydrants, and at bends deflecting 11-1/4 degrees or more. Concrete shall be used for blocking the pipe and fittings. Concrete for thrust block shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi and shall conform to Texas Highway Department Class "A" concrete. Before thrust blocking is placed the element to be blocked shall be carefully wrapped in polyethylene sheeting having a minimum thickness of 3 mils. The blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored; the area of bearing on pipe and on the ground in each instance shall be that required by the engineer. The blocking shall be so placed that the pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repair.

## **9. DISINFECTION OF PIPE LINES**

The contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to the disinfecting of the new pipe lines which shall be disinfected before being placed in service. The lines shall be disinfected by the application of a chlorinating agent. The chlorinating agent may be a liquid chlorine, liquid chlorine gas water mixture, or a calcium hypochlorite solution, which shall be fed into the lines through a suitable solution feed device, or other methods approved by the engineer. The chlorinating agent shall be readily dissolvable and of a type that will rapidly mix with the water as it is loaded into the water line. Tablets or other solid form shall not be used unless they are dissolved before being placed into the line. The chlorinating agent shall be applied at or near the point from which the line is being filled, and through a corporation stop or other approved connection inserted in the horizontal axis of the newly laid pipe. The water being used to fill the line shall be controlled to flow into the section to be disinfected very slowly, and the rate of application of the chlorinating agent shall be in such proportion to the rate of water entering the pipe that the chlorine dose applied to the water entering the line shall be at least 50 parts per million. The treated water shall be retained in the pipe lines for a period of not less than twenty four (24) hours. At the end of the retention period all treated water shall be thoroughly flushed from the lines until the replacement water in the lines shall have a chlorine residual of not more than 0.2 parts per million. Where it is necessary to place the new lines in service in less than 24 hours, the concentration of chlorine may be increased to 300 ppm and the lines flushed and placed in service in 3 hours. Disinfecting procedures shall conform to AWWA C 601.

## **10. HYDROSTATIC TESTS**

All pipe lines constructed under this contract before being accepted, shall be tested at 120% design pressure as described in the following paragraphs. This test shall apply to all newly laid pipe or any valved sections thereof.

The required test pressure (180 pounds per square inch) shall be maintained over a continuous period of not less than eight (8) hours.

Each valved section of pipe shall be slowly filled with water, being certain that all air is expelled from the pipe by using hydrants, blow-offs or taps at points of highest elevation in the line. The specified pressure shall be applied by means of a pump and flow meter (gpm and amount) connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the engineer. The contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment, materials and labor to satisfactorily make the hydrostatic tests.

After the line section to be tested has been brought to pressure, a visual inspection shall be made of all joints, fittings, valves, and appurtenance. Any leaks thus located shall be corrected before continuing with the test.

If the test indicates a leakage in excess of a rate equal to twenty-five (25) gallons per inch of nominal diameter of pipe line per mile per day (maximum 600 gallon per mile per day total leakage) the cause of such leaks shall be determined and corrected and the line retested until satisfactory results are obtained.

## **11. REMOVING AND REPLACING PAVEMENT**

A. When it is necessary to cut existing paving to install utilities the paving shall be repaired as soon after the backfill is consolidated or the cement stabilized backfill has reached sufficient strength as practical. The repair shall be made using Texas Highway Department Type "D" Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete and shall have a minimum thickness equal to the thickness of the existing surface.

B. Edges along the trenches and around pits shall be saw cut to remove damaged edges and/or surface. Saw cuts shall be straight and parallel to or at right angles to the street or alley center line in so far as practical. Meandering, zig-zag or notched saw lines will not be permitted. The saw cuts shall be such that a minimum of 6" of surface is removed beyond the edges of the trench.

C. The edges of the saw cut and surface of the backfill material shall be tack coated prior to the placing of hot mix asphaltic concrete. The tack coat shall be either RC-250 cut back asphalt or RS2h emulsified asphalt or approved equal. When emulsified asphalt is used for tack coat the asphaltic concrete shall not be placed until the break of the emulsion is complete and all free water has evaporated or has been removed.

D. After the tack coat is cured the hot mix asphaltic concrete shall be placed uniformly throughout the repair area. The edges of the repair shall be squared up and the hot mix asphaltic concrete thoroughly compacted. Any large aggregate that is separated from the mix during the leveling process shall be removed from the surface and disposed of off the project. Care shall be taken that none of the mix overlaps the old paving. Any mix that has "scabbed" onto the paving shall be removed before the section is reopened to traffic.

Sufficient mix shall be placed so that the finished repair is from one eighth ( $1/8$ " ) inch to one quarter ( $1/4$ " ) inch above the old paving surface to allow for further consolidation by traffic.

## **12. TUNNELING UNDER UTILITY LINES, ETC.**

Where pipes, conduits or concrete curbs, gutters or other obstructions are encountered in the construction, the cost of tunneling under such obstructions shall be included as a part of the cost of the pipe line, or other pay items, complete in place.

## **13. HIGHWAY CROSSING**

A. The City of Midland will obtain any required permits from the State Highway Department for installation of the water line along and across the highway right-of-way. It shall be the contractor's duty and responsibility to coordinate the time of making the crossing and the manner of handling traffic.

B. Installations of the casing pipe shall be accomplished by boring or open cut trench as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with the Texas Department of Transportation permit and requirements. Equipment used shall be of such size and capacity as to allow the placement of the casing to proceed in a safe and expeditious manner. Installation of the casing and the excavation and removal of the materials



within the casing shall proceed simultaneously.

The boring shall proceed from a pit provided for the boring equipment and workmen. Excavation and location of the pit shall be approved by the Engineer. Boring without the concurrent installation of the casing pipe will not be permitted. The use of water or other fluids in connection with the boring operation will be permitted only to the extent of lubricating cuttings. Jetting will not be permitted. Overcutting in excess of one inch shall be remedied by concrete pressure grouting the entire length of the installation. All joints for casing pipe installed in bore shall be welded. Care shall be taken to keep the casing pipe on the proper line and grade.

C. After the casing pipe has been installed and is accepted by the Engineer, the pipe shall be shoved through the casing. The pipe shall be pushed or pulled through the casing by exerting pressure on the barrel of the pipe and not on the bell, and shall be done in such a manner that the joint is always in compression during the shoving operation. Hardwood, or other suitable material skids shall be banded with stainless steel bands to each joint of pipe in accordance with the pipe manufacturers recommendation. The hardwood skids shall be of sufficient dimensions to allow the bell of the pipe to clear the casing pipe by at least one-half inch. The length of the skid shall be in accordance with the pipe manufacturers recommendations. A minimum of three bands shall be used to secure the skids to the pipe. The skids shall be such that the carrier pipe will be centered in the casing pipe. The design of skids and bonding techniques shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to use.

In general waterline installation in the casing pipe shall conform to AWWA C 600-Section 6 requirements.

After completion of pipe installation in casing, the ends of the casing shall be sealed off by use of concrete grout. The minimum compressive strength of the grout shall be 2,000 psi in 28 days.

## **14. SHORING & SHEETING**

### **14.1 Description**

This item shall govern for the Trench Safety Systems required for the construction of all trench excavation to be utilized in the project and including all additional excavation and backfill necessitated by the safety system. A trench shall be defined as a narrow excavation (in relation to its length) made below the surface of the ground. In general, the depth is greater than the width, but the width of a trench (measured at the bottom) is not greater than 15 feet. The depth is five feet or more.

Trench Safety Systems include but are not limited to sloping, sheeting, trench boxes or trench shields, sheet piling, cribbing, bracing, shoring, dewatering or diversion of water to provide adequate drainage.

## 14.2 Construction Methods

Trench safety systems shall be accomplished in accordance with the detailed specifications set out in the provisions of Excavation, Trench, and Shoring, Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standards, 29CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, as amended, including Proposed Rules published in the Federal Register (Vol. 52, No. 72) on Tuesday, October 31, 1989. The sections that are incorporated into these specifications by reference include Sections 1926-650 through 1926-652. Legislation that has been enacted by the Texas Legislature, being Tex. Rev. Civ. Stat. Ann. arts. 1015q, 2368a.6 (Vernon Supp. 1988) with regard to Trench Safety Systems, is hereby incorporated, by reference into these specifications.

A reproduction of the OSHA Publication 2226 is attached for the convenience of the Contractor. The City assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of the reproduction or that it reflects current law. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining a copy of this section of the Federal Register for his use.

If the contractor elects to use a trench protective system that, in the Proposed Rules, requires "Design by a qualified person or a qualified engineer," [For example see 1926.652(b) (3) and 1926.652(c) (4)], "a qualified person or qualified engineer" shall be a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Texas. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining boring and soil analysis as required for the planned design. The trench excavation is to be designed in conformance with OSHA standards and regulations.

## 14.3 Safety Program

The Contractor shall submit a safety program specifically for the construction of trench excavation. The trench safety program shall be in accordance with OSHA standards governing the presence and activities of individuals working in and around trench excavation.

## 14.4 Inspection

The Contractor shall make daily inspections of the Trench Safety Systems to ensure that the systems meet OSHA requirements. Daily inspection is to be made by a "competent person" provided by the Contractor. If evidence of possible cave-ins, or slides, is apparent, all work in the trench shall cease until the necessary precautions have been taken by the Contractor to safeguard personnel entering the trench. It is the sole duty, responsibility and prerogative of the Contractor, not the owner or the Engineer, to determine the specific applicability of the designed trench safety systems to each field condition encountered on the project. The Contractor shall maintain a permanent record of daily inspections.

#### 14.5. Safety Restrictions - work near high voltage lines

The following procedures will be followed regarding the subject item on this contract:

A. Warning signs painted yellow with black letters that are legible at twelve feet shall be placed inside and outside vehicles such as cranes, derricks, power shovels, drilling rigs, pile drivers, hoisting equipment or similar apparatus. The warning sign shall read as follows:

"WARNING - UNLAWFUL TO OPERATE THIS EQUIPMENT WITHIN SIX FEET OF HIGH VOLTAGE LINES."

B. All equipment except back hoes or dippers that may be operated within ten feet of high voltage lines shall have an insulating cage-type of guard about the boom or arm and insulator links on the lift hook connections.

C. When necessary to work within six feet of high voltage electric lines, notification shall be given the power company who will erect temporary mechanical barriers, de-energize the line, or raise or lower the line. The notifying department shall maintain an accurate log of all such calls to the Power Company, and shall record action taken in each case.

D. The Contractor is required to make arrangements with the Power Company for the temporary relocation or raising of high voltage lines at the Contractor's sole cost and expense.

### 15. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

#### 15.1 General

The unit price or lump sum price bid on each item, as stated in the proposal, shall include furnishing all labor, superintendence, machinery, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the various items of work in accordance with the plans and specifications. Cost of work or materials shown on the plans and called for in the specifications and on which no separate payment is made shall be included in the bid price on the various pay items.

#### 15.2 Water Lines

##### A. Measurement

The length of pipe lines for the various sizes, classes and types to be paid for will be determined by measurement along the center lines of the pipe installed, measurement being made from the center of fitting to center of fitting or end of pipe, without any deduction for the length of intermediate fittings or valves including pipe installed in casing.

## B. Payment

Furnishing and installing approved type pipe of the various sizes and classes shown on the plans or as required will be paid for at the unit price bid per linear foot for furnishing and installing the various sizes and classes of approved pipe complete in place. The unit price bid shall be complete compensation for furnishing and installing the pipe complete in place including all excavation, backfilling, testing and disinfection of lines and shall include any and all incidental work not otherwise included in the bid items or otherwise provided for in the specifications.

### I5.3 Solid Rock Excavation

All excavation for pipe trenches shall be unclassified and no extra compensation will be made for solid rock excavation. The contractor is expected to make boring of his own and satisfy himself to the character of material which will be encountered.

### I5.4 Gate Valves or Butterfly Valves

#### A. Measurement

Gate valves or butterfly valves will be counted in the field after installation by the size and type specified and actually installed.

#### B. Payment

The unit price bid for each type and size valve shall be complete compensation for furnishing and installing the valves, complete in place, including the furnishing and installation of cast iron valve boxes on all valves to the finished grade of the adjacent surface. All valves in paved areas shall be set to finish pavement grades

### I5.5 Fire Hydrants

#### A. Measurement

Fire hydrants will be counted in the field after installation in accordance with the plans and specifications.

#### B. Payment

The unit price bid shall be complete compensation for furnishing and installing the fire hydrants, complete in place, each, including lead pipe the gravel drain, concrete blocking, extension or additional bury depth as required for a complete installation.

## I5.6 Service Connections

### A. Measurement

The number of service connections of the type and size specified to be paid for will be counted in the field after complete installation.

### B. Payment

The unit price bid shall be complete compensation for furnishing and installing the service connections, complete in place, including the meter box and lid, service line, corporation stop, meter stop and incidentals required for a complete installation.

## I5.7 Ductile Iron Fittings

### A. Measurement

The weight of the various ductile iron fittings and specials were estimated by using the standard weights for cast iron fittings as established by the American Water Works Association or American Standard Association. Measurement of ductile iron fittings will be made by counting the actual number of fittings installed and multiplying the number of fittings by the catalog weights for those types of fittings actually installed. Allowance will be made for glands and bolts.

### B. Payment

The ductile iron fittings or specials required in the construction of the various size pipe lines as shown on the plans or as required will be paid for at the unit price bid per ton for furnishing and installing the ductile iron fittings complete in place. The unit price shall also include all materials, excavation, backfilling, concrete blocking and other incidental work required for the complete installation.

## I5.8 Steel Cylinder Concrete Pipe Fittings

### A. Measurement

No separate measurement or count of fittings and specials for steel cylinder concrete pipe will be made.

### B. Payment

No separate payment will be made for fittings or specials for steel cylinder concrete pipe used on this project, but the cost of same shall be included in the price bid per linear foot for the various classes and sizes of pipe in the bid proposal.

## 15.9 Casing Pipe In Bored Hole Or Open Cut

### A. Measurement

Measurement of the casing pipe, of the type and size specified, shall be made by the linear foot of casing installed complete in bored hole or installed complete in open cut.

### B. Payment

The unit price bid per linear foot for casing in bored hole or for casing in open cut shall be complete compensation for furnishing and installing the casing, complete in place, including all pits, boring equipment, materials and labor required for a complete installation. Payment for carrier pipe installed in the casing will be made as stated under Waterlines above.

## 15.10 Paving Cut and Repair

### A. Measurement

Measurement of paving cut and repair will be made by the square yard for replacing pavement of the type specified. The area of the pavement replaced shall be determined by actual measurements on the ground; however, measurement will be limited to areas within widths of cuts as shown on the plans unless additional widths are authorized by the engineer. Any pavement removed or damaged outside of the aforementioned limits shall be replaced as prescribed with these specifications, but will not be measured for payment.

### B. Payment

The unit price bid, per square yard, shall be complete compensation for cutting and removing the pavement, and constructing the concrete base and surfacing of the type specified, all as specified herein and as shown on the plans.

## 15.11 Trench Safety Systems, Sheet piling and Shoring

### A. Measurement

Trench Safety Systems shall be measured by the linear foot along the centerline of trench including manholes and other line structures.

## B. Payment

Payment for Trench Safety Systems, measured as prescribed above, shall be made at the unit price bid per linear foot of "Trench Safety Systems: Payment of all work prescribed under this item shall be full compensation for the Trench Safety Systems including all Engineering cost and any additional excavation and backfill required, for furnishing, placing, maintaining and removing all shoring, sheeting, or bracing; for dewatering or diversion of water; for all jacking and jack removal; and for all other labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Revised 08/07

# **GRAVITY FLOW PIPE SEWERS AND FITTINGS FOR WASTE WATER AND STORM WATER**

## **PART I – GENERAL**

### **1.01 SCOPE**

- A. The work covered by this specification shall include the furnishing of all material, labor and equipment to construct, complete in place, all Gravity sewers including jointing, gaskets, fittings, castings, mortar, concrete, the placing of sewer pipe, and the construction of manholes and other appurtenance, all in accordance with the details shown on the plans and these specifications for the drainage of sanitary and/or storm sewage.
- B. Sanitary and storm sewer lines constructed under these specifications shall be straight in grade and alignment between manholes. Manholes shall be constructed at any change in grade and at any change in alignment. In general manholes are to be constructed at 300 feet intervals or less with the maximum distance between manholes being 350 feet when approved by the Engineer.

### **1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The Contractor, at the Engineer's request, shall furnish a certificate from the manufacturer of the pipe and fittings that the manufacturer is fully competent and capable of manufacturing sewer pipe, fittings, and accessories of the type, size and grade proposed for use in this project that are of uniform texture and strength that will fully comply with these specifications and have so manufactured this class of pipe in sufficient quantities to be certain that it will meet all normal field conditions of usage. The manufacturer must have adequate equipment and quality control facilities to be sure that each extrusion casting or run of pipe is uniform in texture, dimensions, and strength.
- B. All PVC, HDPE, or plastic resin based pipe and fittings shall be covered during storage to protect them from excessive heat and direct sunlight.
- C. All pipe and accessories shall be stored above ground and fully supported so that they will not bend or deflect excessively under their own weight.
- D. Pipe in any way damaged or deformed during storage shall not be incorporated into this project, but at the direction of the Engineer, shall be permanently removed from the job site and project area.

### **1.03 TYPE OF PIPE**

- A. Pipe for sanitary sewers 15 inches in diameter and less shall be PVC. Pipe for storm drains 15 inches in diameter and less may be corrugated steel pipe when called for on the plans and in the bid proposal. Pipe 18 inches in diameter and larger shall be of the type shown on the plans and bid proposal.



- B. The contractor may be allowed to bid a choice of two or more of the pipe materials when pipe 18 inches in diameter and larger are proposed for use on a project. When such choice is allowed the permissible choices will be clearly stated on the plans and/or bid proposal and a blank space will be provided for the contractor to write in the type of pipe proposed for use on the project. When such blank spaces are provided, the contractor must choose one of the permitted pipe materials as specified in part 2 "Materials" of these specifications and write in the type of pipe bid. Failure to write in the type of pipe bid may be reason to disqualify the bid. One or more types of pipe 18 inches in diameter and larger may be excluded from consideration on any given project by notes on the plans and/or the bid proposal.

## **PART 2 – MATERIALS**

### **2.01 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS FOR SANITARY AND STORM SEWERS**

#### **A. GRAVITY SEWERS**

- (1) Pipe and fittings in nominal diameters from 4-inch through 15-inch shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D3034, "Type PSM Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings" and pipe and fittings in diameter 18" through 36" shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM F-679 or ASTM F-794, closed profile, subject to the modifications and limitations below.

#### **B. MODIFICATIONS AND LIMITATIONS**

- (1) The concrete slab manhole tops shall be reinforced with number 4 steel reinforcing bars spaced at 12 inches on center each way. Additional diagonal bars shall be placed on 4 sides around the manway opening. The diagonal bars shall be number 4 rebar with a minimum length equal to the diameter of the manway opening plus 4 inches. The steel reinforcing mat shall be placed in the bottom of the slab with 1-1/2 inches protective covering.
- (2) The term Dimension Ratio (DR) or standard dimension ratio (SDR) is the ratio of the average outside pipe diameter to the minimum wall thickness rounded to the nearest 0.5. The maximum DR for PVC sewer pipe shall be 35. PVC pipe sewers that will have less than 4 feet of cover shall be DR26.
- (3) PVC pipe manufactured under ASTM F679 or F794 shall have a wall thickness that will meet or exceed the D.R. and stiffness specified herein. The minimum pipe stiffness for pipe having a DR of 26 shall be 115 psi. The minimum pipe stiffness for DR 35 pipe shall be 46 psi.
- (4) Where DR 26 pipe is specified, all necessary fittings shall be the same as for SDR 35 PVC pipe.

(5) Minimum wall thickness for ASTM D-3034 PVC pipe shall be as follows:

Nominal Size (in.)	Min. Wall Thickness (in.)	
	DR 26	DR 35
4	0.162	0.120
6	0.241	0.180
8	0.323	0.240
10	0.404	0.300
12	0.481	0.360
15	0.588	0.437

The minimum wall thickness for PVC pipe meeting ASTM F-679 or F-794 requirements shall be the thickness as set forth in said ASTM specification that will meet or exceed the pipe stiffness and DR required.

- (5) The identification markings as shown in Section 12 of ASTM 3034 shall note the specified DR of 26 where applicable.
- (6) All pipe and fittings shall have the dimensions for inside diameter, outside diameter, etc. as shown in ASTM D3034 and/or ASTM F-679 except that the inside diameter DR 26 may be reduced by the added wall thickness.
- (7) The pipe and fittings shall be homogeneous throughout and free from visible cracks, holes, foreign inclusions, or other injurious defects. The pipe shall be as uniform as commercially practical in color, opacity, density, and other physical properties.
- (8) The Contractor shall provide wyes, tees, bends, adapters, and any other fittings called for in the specifications and/or shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer.
- (9) The standard length of ASTM, D-3034 SDR 35 or SDR 26 PVC pipe under this specification shall be 20 feet with a minimum of 10 feet, except that all pipe used in service lines shall not exceed 10 feet in length unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The standard laying length for ASTM F-679 PVC pipe shall be 13 feet. The Engineer must approve other laying lengths.

### **C. SEWER LATERALS AND CONNECTIONS**

Pipe and fittings for service lines shall be the same material and thickness class as required for the main sewer. Schedule 40 PVC pipe may be used for 4" service lines when PVC pipe meeting requirements of ASTM 3034, SDR 35 is required.

## **D. JOINING SYSTEMS**

### **(1) PIPE JOINTS**

The pipe shall be joined with an integral bell, bell and spigot type rubber gasket joint. Each integral bell joint shall consist of a formed bell complete with a single rubber o-ring gasket. Gaskets shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM F477 and shall be installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's instructions using all the necessary materials, lubricants and equipment recommended by the manufacturer.

For pipe 18" through 36" gaskets shall be factory installed and chemically bonded to the bell end of the pipe.

Lubricant shall be water soluble, non-toxic and have no deteriorating effects on gasket or pipe materials and shall not support the growth of bacteria. Lubricant shall be suitable for use at temperatures from 5° to 120° F (-15° to 50° C). Containers shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name and identified as PVC pipe joint lubricant. Each lubricant container shall have printed instructions for usage and joint assembly.

Field welded joints will not be allowed.

### **(2) FITTING JOINTS**

All fittings shall utilize rubber gasket joints of the same type design and specifications as pipe joints.

### **(3) PIPE SPIGOT**

The pipe spigot shall have a bevel and an insertion stop mark. The assembled joint shall be designed so the gasket shall be radially compressed to assure a positive water-tight seal for all installation conditions recommended by the manufacturer and under all combinations of production tolerances for the joint components. Each size joint shall be qualified to no leakage under various test conditions in conformance with ASTM Specification D-3212, "Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals."

## **E. INSPECTION AND TESTING**

### **(1) INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS**

Certification: as the basis of the acceptance of the material, the manufacturer will furnish a certificate of conformance to these specifications. The manufacturer will furnish other conformance certification in the form of affidavit of conformance, test results, and copies of test reports.

## **(2) PHYSICAL TEST REQUIREMENTS**

For each 4,000 linear feet of pipe manufactured of each class and size of pipe, the following certified test data shall be required:

1. The basic dimensions shall be measured.
2. The allowable crush load (lbs/ft<sup>2</sup>) shall be calculated.
3. Impact resistance, fusion quality and ductility shall be tested.

## **F. MARKING AND DELIVERY**

Each pipe shall be identified with the name of manufacturer, nominal size, cell classification, ASTM designation F794, Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association designation Uni-B-9, the pipe stiffness designation "PS-46 psi" and manufacturer's date code.

### **1. MANHOLE CONNECTIONS**

The Contractor shall provide smooth pieces of pipe for connecting sewer line into manholes. The Contractor shall be required to assist the manhole gasket supplier with the nominal outside diameter of these smooth pieces of pipe, as manufactured. There shall be only one plain end thickness for each diameter of pipe specified for the project.

### **2. DELIVERY**

All pipe couplings and fittings shall be prepared for standard commercial shipment.

The pipe shall be inspected upon delivery to the job site for final acceptance. The contractor shall be responsible for all material furnished by him and he shall replace, at his own expense, all such material that is found to be defective in manufacture or which has become damaged in handling until final acceptance has been made. Pipe, which exhibits excessive ovality or curvature, shall be rejected.

PVC pipe and fittings shall be covered during storage to protect them from excessive heat and direct sunlight.

All pipe and accessories shall be stored above ground and fully supported so as not to bend or deflect excessively under its own weight.

2.01(a)            Metallic Marking Tape (For PVC Sewer Pipe)

2.01 (a).1        General

When non-metallic pipelines are to be installed, then the Contractor shall furnish and lay, above the pipeline, a continuous strip of metallic identification tape.

#### 2.01 (a).2 Tape Material

The metallic identification tape shall be at least two inches (2") in width and shall be of corrosive resistant metal of sufficient thickness to be stable and reflect electronic signals to electronic pipeline detector when buried to a depth of twenty-four (24") below normal ground level.

The metallic tape shall be painted green on one side and shall have 1-inch high letters painted continuously on the same side of the tape which read, "CAUTION: BURIED SEWER LINE BELOW" or other words to this effect.

The marking tape shall be "Detectable Marking Tape", as manufactured by the Omega Marking Company, or equal approved by the Engineer.

#### 2.01(a).3 Construction Methods

The Contractor shall backfill over non-metallic pipelines to a depth which is less than twenty-four (24") and not more than twelve inches (12) from the top of the cut of the ditch section in which the pipeline is laid. Contractor shall stop the backfilling material to a generally uniform level. All machine tamping, jetting and other compaction activities shall be accomplished up to this point of height in the backfilling the marking tape is placed in the trench.

The Contractor shall then lay the marking tape in the pipe trench and shall be held in position by the spot placement of backfill materials over it to keep it from sliding to the sides and/or from being blown about in the ditch by the wind. The tape shall be laid with the painted side, which shall also be the side with the identification lettering on it, in the "up" position. The tape shall be laid in the flat position and kept there until backfill is accomplished.

The Contractor shall then complete the backfilling operation in such a manner that the marking tape is not cut, crimped, ruptured or separated by the backfilling work.

#### 2.01(a).4 Measurement and Payment

No separate pay item will be provided for furnish and placing the marking tape. This item shall be considered subsidiary to the non-metallic pipe being placed.

### **2.02 CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (CSP) FOR STORM SEWERS AND CULVERTS ONLY**

#### **1. PIPE**

##### **A. STEEL SHEET STOCK**

- (1) Corrugated steel pipe shall be manufactured using galvanized steel sheet AASHTO M 218 or aluminized steel sheet AASHTO M 274.

- (2) The lining for smooth lined corrugated steel pipe shall be polymer coated on both sides. The minimum thickness of the polymer coating shall be 10 mils.

## **B. PIPE DESIGNATION**

- (1) Pipe furnished shall be manufactured in accordance with AASHTO Specification M 36.
- (2) Corrugated steel pipe shall be one or more of the following type as designated in AASHTO M 36.

Type I - Full circular cross section having helical corrugations.

Type IA - Full circular smooth lined pipe constructed of an outer shell having helical corrugations with a smooth sheet lining attached to the outer shell at helical lock seams.

Type IR - Full circular cross section with helical rib protruding outward.

Type II - Type I pipe formed into a pipe arch.

Type IIA - Type IA pipe formed into a pipe arch.

The type of pipe furnished on this project will be as shown on the plans and in the bid proposal.

When no type of pipe is called for on the plans or in the bid proposal helically corrugated circular single wall pipe (Type I or Type IR) shall be furnished.

## **C. MANUFACTURERS CERTIFICATION**

- (1) The pipe manufacturer will be required to certify the adequacy of the pipe furnished for the application and design life of the project.
- (2) The design life for storm sewers constructed under this specification is 50 years.
- (3) The pipe manufacturer will be required to run soil pH, soil resistivity and such other test as they deem necessary to design pipe thickness and protective coatings required to assure the adequacy of the pipe supplied.

## **D. CORRUGATION AND MINIMUM THICKNESS**

- (1) Thickness used in this specification refers to the bare steel thickness before coating is applied. The minimum thickness for any single wall corrugated steel pipe furnished under this specification is 16 gage.

- (2) All corrugated steel pipe furnished under these specifications shall have helical corrugations.
- (3) Circular corrugated steel pipe 48" in diameter and smaller shall have 2-2/3" x 1/2" corrugation and shall be a minimum of 16 gage in thickness.

Circular corrugated steel pipe larger than 48" in diameter may have either 2-2/3 x 1/2" or 3" x 1" corrugations. The minimum thickness for corrugated steel pipe larger than 48" in diameter and having 2-2/3 x 1/2" corrugation shall be as follows:

54" Diameter - 12 gage  
60" Diameter - 10 gage  
66" through 90" Diameter - 8 gage

The minimum thickness for circular corrugated steel pipe having 3" x 1" corrugation and diameters of 54" through 90" shall be 14 gage.

- (4) For smooth lined corrugated steel pipe the minimum thickness for the lining shall be 20 gage and the minimum thickness for the outer shell shall be 18 gage.

The corrugations for the outer shell shall be 2-2/3" x 1/2" for pipe 48" diameter and smaller. Larger diameter pipe may use 3" x 1" corrugations in the outer shell. The sum of the thickness for the outer shell and the liner shall be a minimum of one thickness unit greater than the thickness that would be required for single wall pipe of the same diameter or span.

- (5) Spiral rib steel pipe (Type IR) shall have outward projecting spiral corrugations of 3/4" x 1" at 11-1/2" on center in accord with AASHTO specification M 36 or 3/4" x 3/4" at 7-1/2" on center as described in AASHTO specification M 196.

The minimum thickness for spiral rib pipe 48" in diameter and smaller shall be 16 gage.

The minimum thickness for spiral rib pipe 54" and 60" in diameter shall be 14 gage.

The minimum thickness for spiral rib pipe 66" and 72" in diameter shall be 12 gage.

The minimum thickness for spiral rib pipe larger than 72" in diameter shall be as shown on the plans.

- (6) The corrugations and minimum thickness of corrugated steel pipe arch shall be in accord with the following table:

EQUIV. Dia.  (in.)	2-2/3" x 1/2" Corrugations Span      Rise      Gage			3" x 1"  Nominal      Gage Size Span      Rise		
	(in.)		(in.)	(in.)		(in.)
15"	17	x	13	14		
18"	21	x	15	14		
24"	28	x	20	14		
30"	35	x	24	14		
36"	42	x	29	14	40	x 31 16
42"	49	x	33	12	40	x 36 14
48"	57	x	38	10	53	x 41 12
54"	64	x	43	10	60	x 46 12
60"	71	x	47	8	66	x 51 12
66"	77	x	52	8	73	x 55 12
72"	83	x	57	8	81	x 59 12
78"					87	x 63 12
84"					95	x 67 12
90"					103	x 71 12

When 2-2/3" x 1/2" corrugations are called for on the plans and/or on the bid schedule the substitution of 3" x 1" corrugations will be allowed only upon the demonstration by the contractor that there is sufficient head room to accommodate the higher rise for arch pipe of this cross section.

## E. END TREATMENT AND JOINING

- (1) The ends of all corrugated steel pipe furnished for this project shall be rolled to provide circumferential corrugations for coupling. The end corrugations for all pipe 48" in diameter and less shall be 2-2/3 x 1/2". The end corrugations for single wall helically corrugated steel pipe or for smooth lined corrugated steel pipe 54" in diameter and larger shall be the same pitch as the pipe furnished and may be either 2-2/3" x 1/2" or 3" x 1". The end corrugations for spiral rib (Type IR) corrugated steel pipe shall be 2-2/3" x 1/2" or 3" x 1" for pipe 54" and larger in diameter.
- (2) Coupling bands shall be made of the same material as the pipe and shall be not more than 3 nominal sheet thicknesses lighter than the pipe joined and in no case less than .052 inch.

Jointing devices for joining corrugated steel pipe shall have a gasket and shall produce a joint meeting the infiltration/exfiltration requirements of these specifications.

If it should be necessary to cut a joint of Helically corrugated pipe and join the unreformed end to another section of pipe or fitting extra width bands will be required and special care must be taken to insure a water tight connection.



Locking bands shall be corrugated and shall securely fit into at least one full annular corrugation. The corrugations on the locking band must match the corrugations on the pipe being joined.

The minimum width for locking bands is as follows:

for 2-2/3 x 1/2 inch corrugations	10-1/2 inches
3 x 1 inch corrugation	12 inches

For helical corrugations that have not been reformed the coupling bands must be at least 2 inches wider than the widths listed above.

Unless shown otherwise on the plans all bolts for coupling or locking bands shall be 1/2 inch in diameter. Bands 12 inches wide or less shall have a minimum of 2 bolts. Bands wider than 12 inches shall have a minimum of 3 bolts.

Bolts must be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO Designation M232 or ASTM A164 Type RS.

- (3) Gaskets for corrugated steel pipe shall be closed cell expanded rubber and shall be formed into a continuous band. Gaskets may be either "O" ring or flat band as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Flat band gaskets shall be a minimum of 7" wide and 3/8" thick. "O" ring gaskets shall be 13/16" diameter minimum for pipe 36" in diameter or less and 7/8" for pipe larger than 36" diameter and having 1/2" deep corrugations. "O" ring gaskets shall be a minimum of 1-3/8" diameter for pipe having 1" deep corrugations. When "O" ring gaskets are furnished, an additional flat gasket shall be furnished and placed between the overlapping ends of the coupling band. This flat gasket shall completely fill the gap between the "O" rings. All gasket materials shall be capable of producing a water tight joint that will meet the leakage requirements of these specifications.

## **2. CORRUGATED STEEL MANHOLE FITTINGS, AND CLEAN OUTS**

### **A. FABRICATION**

- (1) Corrugated steel manholes and fittings shall be constructed of the same material and type of pipe furnished for the storm sewer line with the exception that manhole risers shall be helical corrugated single wall circular pipe when used with pipe arch sewers or smooth lined corrugated steel pipe. The thickness of the manhole riser shall be the same as would be required for the same type and diameter pipe if it were used for the storm sewer.
- (2) Cleanouts for use on shallow storm sewer and inlet leads shall be manufactured from pipe meeting the requirements of these specifications. Cleanouts shall be constructed to the dimensions and in accord with the details shown on the plans.

## **B. CONNECTION TO MANHOLES AND CLEANOUTS**

- (1) Stub outs from manholes and cleanouts for connection to storm sewers and inlet leads shall have annular corrugations and shall be compatible with the type and size of pipe being connected. Stub outs provided for connection to PVC pipe storm sewers and inlet leads shall be sized so that the PVC pipe can be inserted into the stub leaving the least amount of annular space between the PVC pipe and the CSP practical. The PVC pipe shall be connected using an approved molded rubber or PVC sleeve connector clamped to both pipes with stainless steel straps.

The connector shall be a flexible coupling as manufactured by Fernco, 300 S. Dayton St., Davison, MI., or approved equal.

## **C. LEAKAGE**

Manholes, fittings and cleanouts shall meet the leakage requirements of these specifications.

## **D. SHOP DRAWINGS**

The contractor shall submit shop drawings of all manholes, fittings and cleanouts for approval prior to their fabrication. A minimum of 5 sets of drawings for each manhole, each fitting and each cleanout shall be submitted.

## **E. CONCRETE SLAB TOPS**

A reinforced concrete slab top shall be constructed for each manhole and cleanout. The slab shall extend to one foot (1') outside the riser section on all sides and shall have an eccentric 2' diameter opening for the manway located at the outside edge of the riser section. For manholes and cleanouts designated for standard manhole rings and covers the concrete top shall be 8 inches thick and shall be finished smooth to receive the manhole ring.

For manholes designated to receive pressure type manhole rings and covers the concrete slab top shall be a minimum of 12 inches thick and shall have L bolts imbedded in the concrete to fit the requirements of the manhole ring furnished. The slab shall be finished smooth to receive the manhole ring. The manhole ring shall be securely bolted to the slab and sealed using "Ram Nek" or an approved equal bitumastic sealer between the manhole ring and the concrete slab.

The concrete slab manhole tops shall be reinforced with number 4 steel reinforcing bars spaced at 12 inches on center each way. Additional diagonal bars shall be placed on 4 sides around the manway opening. The diagonal bars shall be number 4 rebar with a minimum length equal to the diameter of the manway opening plus 4 inches. The steel reinforcing mat shall be placed in the bottom of the slab with 1-1/2 inches protective covering.

## **F. PRESSURE MANHOLE RING AND COVER**

- (1) Pressure type manhole rings and covers shall be Western Iron Works No. 380-24P or approved equal. The manhole cover shall be sealed with an "O" ring gasket in a ring groove and shall be secured to the ring by six (6) 5/8-inch stainless steel bolts.
- (2) The ring shall have six (6) 1-1/4 inch bolt holes in the flange for securing the ring to the concrete slab top on the manhole.

## **3. CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE SLOTTED DRAIN**

- (1) Corrugated steel pipe slotted drains shall be fabricated from full circle corrugated steel pipe conforming to these specifications.
- (2) C.S.P. Slotted drains shall be of a type as manufactured by "Contech Construction Products, Inc.", "Texas Corrugators", "Caldwell Culvert Company" or approved equal.
- (3) The upstream end of CSP slotted drains shall be equipped with a bend and a ring and cover of the same size as the pipe from which the slotted drain was fabricated to allow cleaning equipment to be inserted into the slotted drain. The ring and cover shall be Nenah Foundry Co. R-5901 open grate or R-5900 solid lid or approved equal. Unless shown otherwise on the plans the open grate shall be furnished.
- (4) When slotted drain is to be connected to PVC leads, molded rubber or PVC flexible connector as specified for connections to manholes and cleanouts shall be furnished.

## **4. DAMAGED COATING**

### **A. PROTECTION OF PIPE**

- (1) Pipe fittings and specials shall be handled and stored in a manner that will minimize damage to the coating.
- (2) The fabrication process shall be designed to minimize the burning of coatings during welding.
- (3) Pipe and/or fittings showing excessive abuse or damage will be rejected.

### **B. REPAIRING DAMAGE**

- (1) Pipe on which the metallic coating has been burned by welding or has been otherwise damaged in fabricating or handling, shall be repaired. The repair shall be done so that the completed pipe shall show careful finished workmanship in all particulars.

- (2) The damaged area shall be cleaned to bright metal by blast cleaning, power disk sanding, or wire brushing. The cleaned area shall extend at least ½ inch into the undamaged section of the coating. The cleaned area shall be coated within 24 hours and before any rusting or soiling.
- (3) Zinc-rich paint shall be applied to a dry film thickness of at least 0.005 inches over the damaged section and surrounding cleaned area. Zinc-rich paint shall be used for repair of damage to all types of metallic coating -zinc, aluminum, and aluminum-zinc alloy.

## **2.03 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE SEWER PIPE (NON-REINFORCED) FOR STORM SEWERS ONLY**

### **1. DESCRIPTION**

This item shall cover machine cast-in-place monolithic non-reinforced concrete pipe, which shall consist of Portland cement concrete placed in a prepared trench at such locations and grades shown on the plans and intended to be used for the conveyance of storm water. Items and item numbers referred to in this specification are the items as given in the "Texas State Department of Highways and Public Transportation 1982 Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges."

### **2. MATERIALS**

The cast-in-place pipe shall be constructed of Class "C" concrete. The concrete shall meet the requirements of Item 421, "Concrete for Structures," and Special Provision thereto, except as otherwise noted herein or on the plans. Type III Portland Cement shall be used.

The minimum compressive strength for concrete used in this item is 4000 psi. Backfilling operations may proceed when the concrete has reached 2000 psi compressive strength.

The coarse aggregate grading for pipe diameters 48 inches or less shall conform to that of Aggregate Grade No. 3, one inch (1") maximum size aggregate under Item 421. For pipe diameters over 48 inches, Coarse Aggregate No. 2, one and one third inch (1-1/3") maximum size aggregate shall be used.

No concrete having a slump in excess of 2" will be permitted for use in pipes with diameters of 48 inches and over. For pipes with diameters less than 48 inches, no concrete having a slump in excess of 3" will be permitted for use. At the option of the Contractor, sections of precast reinforced concrete pipe (D-load) may be substituted for cast-in-place concrete pipe. Pipe and installation shall conform to the requirements of Item 465, "Pipe Sewers." Backfill shall be in accordance with the requirements for other storm sewers in these specifications using crusher fines (chat).

### 3. PIPE MAKING EQUIPMENT

The pipe shall be constructed with equipment specially designed for constructing cast-in-place monolithic concrete pipe. The equipment shall be acceptable to the Engineer and the Contractor may be required to furnish evidence of successful operation in other work of the equipment he proposes to use. Equipment not suitable to produce the quality of work required for the pipeline will not be permitted to operate on the project.

### 4. DIMENSIONS AND TOLERANCES

The design shell thickness shall be as specified in Table 1.

TABLE I	
Internal Diameter inches	Min. Shell Thickness inches
18	2
24	2-1/2
30	3
36	3-1/2
42	4
48	5
54	5-1/2
60	6
66	6-1/2
72	7
84	8
96	9
108	10
120	11

Variation in the internal diameter shall not exceed plus or minus 3 percent. The maximum allowable deviation from the true grade of the design invert of the pipe shall not exceed ½ inch either side of true grade. Where deviation from true grade occurs, true grade shall be re-established at a maximum departure of one-eighth inch per foot.

### 5. EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

Excavation shall be in accordance with the requirement for other types of storm drains, except as modified herein. The trench shall be excavated in the lines and grades shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The width of the trench shall be sufficient to accommodate travel of the pipe machine only. The bottom of the trench shall be shaped to the nominal outside circumference of the pipe. Excavation shall be performed from the outlet to the inlet. If the trench is over-excavated for the bottom 210 degrees of the pipe the excess area shall be filled with concrete. If rock is encountered, it will be removed at least 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe and the trench refilled with material sufficiently compacted to

allow operation of the machine and provide a smooth firm surface. The sidewall of the pipe shall be placed against undisturbed material.

Backfill material will be a crusher fine (chat) as described elsewhere in these Specifications. No backfill other than permitted for curing purposes shall be placed until the line has been inspected and approved by the Engineer. The trench may be completely backfilled after the pipe has been in place at least 24 hours and concrete strength requirements have been reached. Light traffic, axle load less than 6,000 pounds, may be routed over the pipe after backfill has been completed for twenty-four (24) hours. Unrestricted traffic may be permitted over the pipe after the backfill has been in place for forty-eight (48) hours.

All backfill material shall be mechanically compacted to 95% modified proctor or as directed by the Engineer.

## **6. CONSTRUCTION**

All surfaces against which concrete are to be placed shall be free from standing water, mud, and debris. Absorptive surfaces against which concrete are to be placed shall be moistened thoroughly so that moisture will not be drawn from the freshly placed concrete.

The concrete shall be placed in one operation around the full circumference of the pipe by means of a traveling form. The forms shall be of sufficient strength to withstand vibrating or tamping the concrete and to permit workmen to walk on the forms without causing springing or bulging at any point.

As the traveling form moves forward, forms shall be placed inside the newly formed pipe to support a minimum of 230 degrees of the upper portion of the pipe.

The concrete shall be vibrated, rammed, tamped or worked with suitable appliances until the concrete has been consolidated to the maximum practicable density, free of rock pockets, and closes snugly against all surfaces or forms and provides a bond between the pipe shell and supporting earth.

When placing operations cease for any reason, the end of the pipe shall be left rough with a slope of approximately 45 degrees. The ends of the pipeline shall be covered with canvas or other suitable cover material to prevent excessive loss of moisture from the interior of the pipe already placed.

When starting pipe laying operation from a previously laid cast-in-place pipe or section of pre-cast pipe, a construction joint shall be made by excavating a "bell" completely around the end of the existing pipe and constructing a concrete collar to extend at least one foot either side of the joint with a minimum thickness equal to that of the wall of the pipe. The end of the existing pipe shall be clean and damp before continuing pipe making operations. Cleaning of the construction joint shall consist of removing all latency, loose or defective concrete, coatings, and any other deleterious materials.

All forms shall be clean and shall be placed at the trench side at the location of their proposed use for inspection by the Engineer. Forms, which are defective in any way, will not be used, and upon condemnation they shall be removed from the site of the work. The forms shall not vary more than ½ inch from the lower edge of a straightedge laid parallel to the centerline of the form, and shall be free of any holes larger than 5/8 inch in greatest dimension. The pipe machine shall be thoroughly clean and serviced prior to the placing of the concrete. Particular attention will be given to all parts of the machine with which concrete comes into contact.

Concrete chutes or trunks shall be provided to reach within 1 foot of the pipe machine hopper. The end of the chute or trunk shall discharge the concrete at the center of the hopper. Provisions shall be maintained to minimize segregation of the concrete mix in all phases of the operation.

Delays in placing shall be handled as follows or as otherwise directed. The concrete hopper on the pipe laying machine shall be kept ½ full at all times, provided, however, that when placing operations cease or are delayed for any reason for more than 20 minutes, the pipe machine shall be pulled forward until all the concrete is exhausted and until the top troweling skirt is clear of the concrete. If the pipe laying operation proceeds within one hour of the time of the last placement, no further steps need to be taken. However, if longer than one hour has elapsed, then a construction joint must be made as previously described. The end of the pipe shall be left rough and at the natural slope when the machine is moved forward.

All junctions of pipe shall be provided for at the time the cast-in-place pipe is placed.

Inside forms shall be removed from the pipe not sooner than 4 hours nor longer than 24 hours after placement of the concrete. Care shall be taken when removing forms to prevent damage to the pipe. The inside of the pipe shall be carefully inspected for imperfections in placement, and any required repairs or smoothing shall be made immediately to provide a uniform interior surface. No wash, mortar or concrete shall be applied to a surface not properly moistened or cleaned. Visible cracks shall be brushed with cement paste or chipped out and pointed up with cement mortar. Any cracks that appear to go through the shell shall be grooved and filled with mortar. All construction operations and methods for providing a watertight pipeline shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Mortar shall consist of one part cement; two parts well graded sand passing 1/8-inch sieve. Wash shall consist of four parts cement, one part fire clay. The finished surface of the concrete pipe shall be substantially free of fractures, cracks and surface roughness.

## **7. CURING CONCRETE**

Immediately after the concrete is placed the exposed surface of the concrete shall be cured by covering the top with a sheet of polyethylene film sealed with dirt along the edges. During the curing period following the placement of the concrete, the ends of the pipeline and all other openings into the pipeline shall be covered with canvas or other suitable material, except at locations where work is actually in progress. The inside surface of the pipeline shall not be cured.

## 8. MANHOLES AND BENDS

Manhole bases shall be hand formed on top of the pipe as soon as the pipe-placing machine has passed. Where required, the extra width for manholes shall be excavated ahead of the pipe placing operation. The base for the manhole shall be formed to receive a standard precast concrete barrel section and shall be shaped and smoothed so that the joint can be sealed water tight by use of "Ram Nek" or other approved joint sealing material.

Bends may be formed and cast in place or fabricated using precast reinforced concrete pipe (load D). Design and shop drawings shall be submitted to and approved by the Engineer before the bends are fabricated or cast.

## 9. MEASUREMENT

Measurement of manholes shall be as specified elsewhere in these specifications. Measurement of bends shall be as for other storm sewer pipe. The method of pipe measurement shall conform to that for other types of storm drainpipe in the section or storm drains in these specifications.

## 10. PAYMENT

Payment for cast-in-place non-reinforced pipe sewers, measured as prescribed above, will be made at the unit price bid per linear foot for the various sizes of "Pipe Sewers (Cast-in-Place)" complete in place. Payment for manholes shall be as specified elsewhere in these specifications.

Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all concrete materials, precast reinforced concrete pipe used in place of cast-in-place pipe, and for all other materials, tools, labor, equipment, and incidentals required to perform the applicable work prescribed herein.

When precast reinforced concrete pipe at the Contractor's option is used in a line of cast-in-place pipe the additional excavation for the pipe will be subsidiary.

## 2.04 CENTRIFUGALLY CAST FIBERGLASS REINFORCED RESIN PIPE SEWERS

### A. DIRECT BURY PIPES

#### 1. GENERAL

All pipes, joints and fittings shall be manufactured in accordance with the requirements of the applicable standard given below except as noted herein:

Service	Standard
Non pressure Sanitary Sewer	ASTM D3262
Sewer Force Main and Effluent Lines	ASTM D3754



Pipes shall be centrifugally cast, fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin as manufactured by Hobas USA, Inc. or approved equal.

Minimum pipe stiffness when tested in accordance with ASTM D2412 shall be 46 psi.

## 2. MATERIALS

The manufacturer shall use only approved polyester resin systems for which he can provide a proven history of performance in these particular applications. The historical data shall have been acquired from a composite material of similar construction and composition as the proposed product.

The reinforcing glass fibers used to manufacture the components shall be of highest quality commercial grade of E-glass filaments with binder and sizing compatible with impregnating resins. Sand shall be minimum 98% silica with a maximum moisture content of 0.2%

## 3. DIMENSIONS

Pipe outside diameters shall be in accordance with AWWA Standard C151 and C950. For diameters larger than covered in those documents, OD's shall be as shown in Table 1.

TABLE I

*WP/s		0/46		50/46		100/46		150/46		200/46	
Nomin Pipe Sz. (in.)	Pipe OD (in.)	Min. wall (in.)	Wgt. (lb/ ft)	Min. Wall (in.)	Wgt. (lb/ ft)	Min. Wall (in.)	Wgt. (lb/ ft)	Min. Wall (in.)	Wgt. (lb/ ft)	Min. Wall (in.)	Wgt (lb/ ft.)
18	19.50	.42	20	.41	20	.40	19	.38	18	.37	18
20	21.60	.46	25	.45	24	.43	23	.42	22	.40	21
24	25.80	.54	35	.53	34	.51	33	.49	31	.47	30
30	32.00	.66	54	.65	53	.62	51	.60	49	.57	47
36	38.30	.78	77	.77	76	.74	73	.71	70	.68	67
42	44.50	.90	104	.88	101	.85	98	.82	94	.78	89
48	50.80	1.02	134	1.00	131	.96	126	.93	122	.88	115
54	57.10	1.14	169	1.12	166	1.08	160	1.04	155	.99	147
60	62.90	1.26	209	1.23	204	1.19	197	1.14	188	1.09	180
66	69.20	1.38	249	1.35	243	1.30	234	1.25	228		
72	75.40	1.50	298	1.47	292	1.41	280	1.36	270		
78	81.60	1.62	352	1.58	343	1.52	331	1.47	320		
84	88.00	1.74	409	1.70	399	1.64	385				
90	94.30	1.86	468	1.82	458	1.75	440				
96	100.6	1.98	531	1.94	520	1.87	501				

- Maximum nominal working pressure in psi/pipe stiffness in psi

Pipe shall be supplied in nominal lengths of 20 feet. Actual laying length shall be the nominal plus or minus 2 inches. At least 90% of the total footage of each size and class of pipe, excluding special order lengths, shall be furnished in nominal length sections.

#### **4. PRESSURE CLASS & TESTING FOR SEWER FORCE MAINS AND EFFLUENT LINES**

The pipe nominal pressure class (PN) shall be equal to or greater than the maximum sustained operating pressure of the line. The minimum pressure rating for non-pressure pipe shall be 15 psi.

The maximum transient (operating plus surge) pressure of the line shall not exceed the pipe nominal pressure class by more than 40%.

Pipe hoop tensile strength for pressure pipe shall be verified as specified in the applicable standard (D3754 or C950) or by random burst testing at the same sampling frequency. All pipes shall be capable of withstanding a test pressure of 2 times the maximum sustained operating pressure of the line without leaking or cracking. This performance shall be periodically verified at the factory for pressure pipe at least once per lot as defined in D3754, section 7.1.

##### **A. JOINTS**

Unless otherwise specified, the pipe shall be field connected with fiberglass sleeve couplings that utilize elastomeric sealing gaskets made of EPDM rubber compound as the sole means to maintain joint water tightness. The joints must meet the performance requirements of ASTM D4161.

##### **B. FITTINGS**

Flanges, elbows, reducers, tees, wyes, laterals and other fittings shall, when installed, be capable of withstanding all operating conditions. Acceptable configurations include contact molded or metered fiberglass or properly protected standard ductile iron.

Unbalanced thrust forces shall be restrained with thrust blocks or other approved suitable methods. Fiberglass tees, wyes, laterals, or other similar fittings shall be fully encased in reinforced concrete designed to withstand the pressure forces.

## **2.05 POLYETHYLENE SEWER PIPE**

##### **A. SCOPE**

- (1) This specification covers Polyethylene (PE) pipe with a corrugated outer wall and a smooth interior wall, for use with non-pressure sanitary sewer systems. The PVC fittings and joints are included in the specification.

## **B. MATERIAL AND MANUFACTURING**

### **1. PIPE MATERIALS**

The pipe shall be made from clean virgin Polyethylene compounds having a cell classification of 324420C as defined by ASTM D-3350.

### **2. FITTING MATERIALS**

The fittings shall be made from clean virgin polyvinyl chloride (PVC) compounds having a cell classification of 12454B, 1245C or 13343C as defined by ASTM D-1784.

Pipe shall be manufactured by simultaneous extrusion of the corrugated and smooth walls with the smooth inner wall fused to the outer corrugated wall.

Fittings shall be molded or fabricated.

### **3. JOINING MATERIALS**

- a. Gaskets
- b. Elastomeric gaskets shall meet the requirements of ASTM F-477.
- c. Lubricants

The lubricants used for assembly shall have no detrimental effect on the gasket or the pipe, and shall be per published recommendations of the pipe manufacture.

### **4. MATERIAL CERTIFICATION**

A manufacture's or an independent laboratory certification shall be furnished to the purchaser/engineer that the products were manufactured, sampled, tested, and inspected at the time of manufacture in accordance with this specification.

## **C. PIPE DIMENSIONS**

Pipe dimensions shall meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM D-2122.

Nominal Size	Avg. O.D.	Avg. I.D.
4	4.790 (121.7)	4.00 (101.6)
6	6.930 (176.0)	6.00 (152.4)
8	9.145 (232.2)	8.00 (203.2)
10	11.405 (289.7)	10.00 (254.0)
12	14.450 (367.0)	12.00 (304.8)
15	17.530 (445.3)	15.00 (381.0)
18	21/150 (537.2)	18.00 (457.2)

## **D. INSTALLATION**

### **1. Joint Tightness**

Minimum joint performance shall show no leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM D-3212.

### **2. Supplier Assistance**

A manufacturers representative of the above referenced pipe material shall be present at the beginning of the installation as required by the Design Engineer or Contractor and shall remain on site until released by the Design Engineer or Field Inspector/Engineer.

## **2.06 INLETS FOR STORM SEWERS**

### **A. CURB TYPE INLETS**

- (1) Curb inlets shall be constructed at the locations and to the lines and grades or shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- (2) Curb inlets shall be constructed of reinforced class "C" concrete in accordance with Section 1-B "Concrete Structures" and the plans and detail drawings.
- (3) The curb section and the curb inlet shall conform to the curb and gutter section in which it is placed in so far as it is possible.

### **B. GRATE TYPE INLETS**

- (1) Grate inlets shall be constructed at the locations and the lines and grades as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- (2) Concrete boxes for grate inlets shall be constructed of reinforced Class "C" concrete in accordance with Section 1-B "concrete Structures" and the plans and detail drawings.
- (3) Grates shall be constructed of ASTM A-48 gray iron having minimum tensile strength of 35,000 psi or ductile iron having a minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi and a yield strength of 40,000 psi.

The size, style, shape, type, weight and class shall be as shown on the plans.

Grate frames shall be as manufactured for the grate by the grate fabricator. If more than one type or style or frame is available, the type and/or style shall be as indicated on the plans.

## **C. COMBINATION INLETS**

- (1) Combination curb and grate inlets shall be constructed at the locations and to the lines and grades as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- (2) Combination inlets shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable requirements for "Curb type inlets" and "Grate type inlets" above.

## **D. INLET LEADS**

- (1) Inlet leads may be PVC pipe or CSP as shown on the plans and called for in the bid proposal.
- (2) Inlet leads shall be constructed in accordance with the specifications for type of material used and the plans and detail drawings.
- (3) Where two or more leads are joined together to form a single lead to the storm sewer they shall be joined at a cleanout unless shown otherwise on the plans.
- (4) Inlet leads shall be connected to the storm sewer at a manhole. The leads shall enter the manhole at a point that will match the .8 points of the two pipes as near as practical.

## **E. CLEANOUT FOR STORM SEWER INLET LEADS**

Cleanouts at the juncture of inlet leads shall be constructed in accordance with the dimensions and requirements shown on the plans and detail drawings.

## **F. CORRUGATED STEEL SLOTTED DRAINS**

- (1) Corrugated steel slotted drains shall be as specified in section 2.02-3 of these specifications and shall be furnished in the lengths and diameters as shown on the drawings and in the bid proposal.
- (2) Corrugated steel slotted drains are approved for nuisance water inlets only and are sized to allow for considerable clogging before they will cease to function in this capacity.

# **2.07 MANHOLES**

## **1. GENERAL**

- A. **CONCRETE MANHOLES ARE NOT TO BE USED FOR SANITARY SEWERS AFTER DECEMBER 31, 2002. FIBERGLASS MANHOLES ARE TO BE USED FOR ALL SANITARY SEWERS.** Concrete manholes can be used for storm water sewers.

All manholes furnished for this project shall be precast unless noted otherwise on the plans and or bid proposal.

Precast manholes shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification C-478 with the modifications given in this article.

Concrete used for precast manholes shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4,000 psi and shall have a minimum cement content of 7 sacks per cubic yards.

All manhole sections shall be furnished with tongue and groove type joints suitable for sealing water tight with rubber or bituminous joint sealer or gaskets.

- B. When cast in place components for manholes are called for on the plans the concrete used shall have a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 4,000 psi and a minimum cement content of 7 sacks per cubic yard and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification C-478 with wall thickness as shown on the plans and detail drawings.

Aggregate for the concrete shall meet the sodium sulfate and magnesium sulfate test as required in ASTM Specification C-33.

- C. Mortar for filling and shaping the inverts in precast manhole bases and for mortaring precast grade rings and cast iron rings and covers shall consist of one part Portland cement ASTM C150 Type 1 to 3 parts washed sand mixed with just enough water to make a workable mix.
- D. Manholes for corrugated steel pipe may be precast concrete or corrugated steel as described in Article 2.02. The type and material shall be as shown on the plans and called for on the bid proposal.

## **2. PRECAST MANHOLES**

- A. Manhole base sections shall be cast with an integral floor and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans.
- B. Manhole riser sections shall be constructed in accordance with the plans and details and these specifications. When pipe openings are required in manhole riser sections they shall be of the same type and meet the same requirements as the pipe openings in the precast bases.

Manhole riser sections for each manhole shall be furnished in the proper combination of lengths to construct the manhole in conjunction with the other components to the finished grade shown on the plans.

- C Eccentric cone sections shall be constructed in the same manner as other components except the top of the cone will have a flat surface to accommodate the manhole ring and cover or grade adjusting rings instead of a tongue or groove.

Generally openings will not be required in the wall of the cone section of the manhole.

- D. Manhole grade rings shall comply with all the requirements for manhole riser sections except they shall be cast smooth both sides without tongues and/or grooves.

Manhole grade rings shall be sized to fit the smooth small end of the cone section and shall be cast in heights of 2", 4" or 6".

- E. Joint seals for precast concrete manholes shall be a bitumastic sealer such as Ram-Nek or approved equal, a soft rubber sealer such as Butyl-Lok or approved equal or an approved "O" ring gasket or a combination of the above if required to achieve a water tight joint.

- F. All water tight Storm Sewer Manholes constructed on this project shall have Neenah R-1755-C watertight manhole rings and covers or approved equal.

No separate payment will be made for the protective plastic manhole linings or for the water tight manhole rings and covers but the cost of these items shall be included in the price bid for water tight Storm Sewer Manholes.

In addition to the markings required by ASTM Specification C-478, all components of each manhole shall be, marked with location identifying information such as manhole number or line number and station value where manhole is to be installed. If the manhole has openings for installation of branch lines above the base section, each manhole section shall be clearly marked with the sequence of installation to assure the branch opening will be at the correct elevation.

### **3. FIBERGLASS MANHOLES**

#### **A. SCOPE**

Fiberglass reinforced polyester manholes shall be manufactured from commercial grade polyester resin or other suitable polyester or vinyl resins, with fiberglass reinforcements and in accordance with the latest edition of ASTM D 3 753 (Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Manholes). Fiberglass manholes shall be used with fiberglass or plastic sewer pipe.

## **B. MATERIALS**

1. **Resin**: The resins used shall be a commercial grade unsaturated polyester resin.
2. **Reinforcing Materials**: The reinforcing materials shall be commercial Grade "E" type glass in the form of mat, continuous roving, chopped roving, roving fabric, or a combination of the above, having a coupling agent that will provide a suitable bond with the resin and leave a resin rich surface.
3. **Surfacing Materials**: If reinforcing materials are used on the surface exposed to the contained substance, they shall be a commercial grade chemical-resistant glass organic surfacing mat having a coupling agent that will provide a suitable bond with the resin and leave a resin rich surface.
4. **Fillers and Additives**: Fillers, when used, shall be inert to the environment and wet well construction. Additives, such as thixotropic agents, catalysts, promoters, etc., may be added as required by the specific manufacturing process to be used. The resulting reinforced plastic material must meet the requirement of this specification.

## **C. FABRICATION**

1. **Exterior Surface**: The exterior surface shall be relatively smooth with no sharp projections. Handwork finish is acceptable if enough resin is present to eliminate fiber show. The exterior surface shall be free of blisters larger than ½ inch in diameter, de-lamination and fiber show.
2. **Interior Surface**: The interior surface shall be resin rich with no exposed fibers. The surface shall be free of crazing, de-lamination, blisters larger than ½ inch in diameter, and wrinkles of 1/8 inch or greater in depth. Surface pits shall be permitted up to 6 per square foot if they are less than ¾ inch in diameter and less than 1/16 inch deep.
3. **Defects not permitted:**

Exposed fibers: glass fibers not wet out with resin.

Resin runs: runs of resin and sand on the surface

Dry areas: areas with glass not wet out with resin.

De-lamination: separation in the laminate.

Blisters: light colored areas larger than ½ inch in diameter.

Crazing: cracks caused by sharp objects

Pits or Voids: air pockets.

Wrinkles: smooth irregularities in the surface.

Sharp projection: fiber or resin projection necessitating gloves for handling.

## **D. PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS**

1. **Load Rating**: The complete manholes shall have a minimum dynamic-load rating of 16,000 ft-lbs. when tested in accordance with this standard. In order to establish this rating, the complete manhole shall not leak, crack, or suffer other damage when load



tested to 40,000 ft-lbs. and shall not deflect vertically downward more than ¼ inch at the point of load application when loaded to 24,000 lbs.

2. **Stiffness**: The manhole cylinder shall have a minimum pipe stiffness value as shown below when tested in accordance with A.S.T.M. 3753 8.5 (note 1)

Depth Ft.	F/dy.psi
3 – 6.5	0.75
7 – 12.5	1.26
13 – 20.5	2.01
21 – 25.5	3.02
26 – 35	5.24

3. **Soundness**: In order to determine soundness, apply an air or water pressure test to the manhole test sample. Test pressure shall not be less than 3 psig or greater than 5 psig. While holding at the established pressure, inspect the entire manhole for leaks. Any leakage through the laminate is cause for failure of the test. Refer to A.S.T.M. 3753 8.6.

4. **Chemical Resistance**: The fiberglass manhole and all related components shall be fabricated from corrosion proof material suitable for atmospheres containing hydrogen sulfide and dilute sulfuric acid as well as other gases associated with the wastewater collection.

5. **Physical Properties**:

	Hoop Direction	Axial Direction
a. Tensile Strength (pi)	18,000	5,000
b. Tensile Modulus (pi)	$0.6 \times 10^6$	$0.7 \times 10^6$
c. Flexural Strength (psi)	26,000	4,500
d. Flexural Modulus (psi)	$1.4 \times 10^6$	$0.7 \times 10^6$
e. Compressive (psi)	18,000	10,000

6. **Minimum Wall Thickness**: Shall be 0.48" nominal at all depths of the manholes.

**E. TEST METHODS**: All tests shall be performed as specified in A.S.T.M 3753 latest edition, section 8. Test method D-790 (see note 5) and test method D-695.

**F. QUALITY CONTROL**: Each completed manhole shall be examined for dimensional requirements, hardness, and workmanship. All required A.S.T.M 3753 testing shall be completed and records of all testing shall be kept and copies of test records shall be presented to customer upon formal written request within a reasonable time period.

**G. CERTIFICATIONS**: As a basis of acceptance the manufacturer shall provide a independent certification which consist of a copy of the manufacturer's test report and accompanied by a copy of the test results that the manhole has been sampled, tested,

and inspected in accordance with the provisions of this specification and meets all requirements.

**H. SHIPPING AND HANDLING:** Do not drop or impact the fiberglass manhole. Fiberglass manhole may be lifted by inserting a 4" x 4" x 30" timber into the top of manhole with cable attached or by a sling or "choker" connection around center of manhole, lift as required. Use of chains or cables in contact with the manhole surface is prohibited.

**I. CONCRETE:**

1. **Fiberglass Bottom:** Manholes may have fiberglass bottoms that are a minimum of 6" below the OD of the pipe invert when concrete is used to form the invert. Manufactured fiberglass inverts and bench areas are allowed, or concrete may be used to form bench area and invert. Concrete is to be used on top of anti-flotation ring and around the reducer section as required for buoyancy.

2. **Concrete Bottom:** Lower manhole into wet concrete until it rests at the proper elevation, with a minimum of 4 inches of fiberglass manhole inserted into the wet concrete below flow line, then move manhole to plumb. The concrete shall extend a minimum of one foot from the outside wall of the manhole and a minimum of 6 inches above incoming lines. On the inside concrete shall form the bench and invert area and rise a minimum of 4 inches above incoming lines. If required by Engineer concrete may be used around reducer section for buoyancy control.

**BACKFILL:**

1. **Backfill Material:** Unless shown otherwise on drawings and approved by the Engineer, sand, crushed stone, or crushed gravel shall be used for backfill around the manhole for a minimum distance of one foot from the outside surface and extending from the bottom of the excavation to the top of the reducer section. Suitable material chosen from the excavation may be used for the remainder of the backfill. The material chosen shall be free of large lumps or clods, which will not readily break down under compaction. This material will be subject to approval by Engineer.

2. **Backfill Procedure:** Backfill shall be placed in layers of not more than 12 loose measure inches and mechanically tamped to 95% Modified Proctor Density, unless otherwise approved by Engineer. Backfill shall be placed in such a manner as to prevent any wedging action against the fiberglass manhole structure.

**K. MARKING and IDENTIFICATION:** Each manhole shall be marked on the inside and outside with the following information:

Manufacturer's name or trademark  
Manufacturer's factory location  
Manufacturer's serial number  
Total length

#### **4. MANHOLE RINGS AND COVERS**

- A. Manhole rings and covers furnished for this project shall be pattern No. 300-24 as produced by Western Iron Works, Inc., 21 E. 6<sup>th</sup> St., San Angelo, Texas 76903-5493 or Bass and Hays Foundry, Inc., 238 South Bagdad Rd., Grand Prairie, Texas 75050, or approved equal.

#### **B. WATER TIGHT MANHOLE COVERS**

(1) Water tight manhole rings and covers furnished for this project shall be number R-1755-C as manufactured by Neenah Foundry Company, P.O. Box 729, Neenah, Wisconsin 54957, or approved equal.

(2) When watertight replacement sanitary sewer manhole rings and covers are called for on the plans and in the bid proposal they shall be Neenah Foundry Co. No. R-1755-C or approved equal.

No separate payment will be made for adjusting to grade of the replacement watertight manhole rings and covers. The contractor shall schedule this work to coincide with other manhole and water valve adjustments and any costs that might be involved shall be included in the price bid for replacement water tight manhole rings and covers.

(3) Manhole vents shall be used in conjunction with watertight rings and covers spaced every third manhole or as indicated on the plans. Vents shall be constructed as indicated on City design and construction standards.

- C. Pressure type manhole rings and covers may be required for certain storm sewer applications. When pressure type manhole rings and covers are called for on the plans and/or bid schedule they shall be Western Iron Works Pattern #380-24P or approved equal. The manhole cover shall be sealed with an "O" ring gasket in a ring groove and shall be secured to the ring by six (6) five-eighths inch (5/8") stainless steel bolts. The ring shall have six (6) one and one quarter inch (1-1/4") bolt holes in the flanges for securing the ring to the concrete slab top on the manhole.
- D. All manhole covers except grate type shall have two blind pick holes or pick bar cast into them. The blind pick holes or pick bars shall be placed on opposite sides of the cover.
- E. All manhole covers except grate type shall have cast into their tops in letters 2 inches high minimum one of the following:

**CITY OF MIDLAND**  
**SANITARY SEWER**  
**OR**  
**CITY OF MIDLAND**  
**STORM DRAIN**

which ever is applicable.

## 2.08 GRANULAR MATERIALS

### A. GRANULAR MATERIAL GRADATION CLASSIFICATIONS:

Granular materials furnished for foundation, bedding, encasement, backfill, or other purposes as may be specified, shall consist of any natural or synthetic mineral aggregate such as sharp grained sand, crushed gravel, crushed rock, crushed stone, or slag, and shall conform to the following specifications and/or gradation.

Note all materials used for these purposes shall be crushed and shall have at least two broken faces. Pea gravel will NOT be allowed.

	Foundation	Bedding	Encasement	Backfill
ASTM C33 Grade #57	x			
ASTM C33 Grade #67	x			
ASTM C33 Grade #8		x	x	
THD 1982 Item 302 Type D Grade 4		x	x	
THD 1982 Item 302 Type D Grade 5			x	
Crusher fines**			*x	x

\*100 percent of crusher fines that are to be used within 12 inches of the top of pipe must pass the  $\frac{3}{4}$ " sieve.

\*\* Approximate Gradation for Crusher Fines.

Sieve Size	% Passing
2 inch	100
# 4	35 - 100
# 10	20 - 100
# 40	5 - 35
#200	4 - 10

Crushed stone material proposed as an alternate for use on this project and not meeting the above specifications must be approved in writing at least 48 hours prior to the time scheduled for opening bids.

### B. GRANULAR MATERIAL USE DESIGNATIONS:

Granular materials provided for Foundation, Bedding, Encasement, or Backfill use as required by the contract, either as part of the pipe item work unit or as a separate contract item, shall be classified as to use in accordance with the following:

## MATERIAL USE DESIGNATION

## ZONE DESIGNATION

Granular Foundation	Placed below the bottom of pipe grade as replacement for unsuitable or unstable soils, to achieve better foundation support.
Granular Bedding	Placed below the midpoint of the pipe prior to pipe installation, to facilitate proper shaping and achieve uniform pipe support. Also for Class B bedding where specified.
Granular Encasement	Placed below an elevation one half foot (6") above the top of pipe, after pipe installation, for protection of the pipe and to assure proper filling of voids and thorough consolidation of backfill.

In each case above, unless otherwise indicated, the lower limits of any particular zone shall be the top surface of the next lower course as constructed. The upper limits of each zone are established to define variable needs for material gradation and compaction or void content, taking into consideration the sequence of construction and other conditions. The material use and zone designations described above shall only serve to fulfill the objectives and shall not be construed to restrict the use of any particular material in other zones where the gradation requirements are met.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.01 LOCATION OF WORK

- A. The work will be located as shown on the plans.
- B. It may be necessary for the Engineer to shift lines as reasonable amount to avoid an obstruction to the construction or to reduce right of way difficulties. The Contractor will not be allowed any additional compensation due to shift of lines. Additional compensation will be allowed only for lengthening of lines.

### 3.02 PROTECTION OF SURFACE STRUCTURES

- A. All surface structures and features located outside the permissible excavation limits for underground installations, together with those within the construction areas which are indicated in the Plans as being saved, shall be properly protected against damage and shall not be disturbed or removed without approval by the Engineer.
- B. Obstructions such as street signs, guard posts, mail boxes and other items of prefabricated construction may be temporarily removed during construction provided that essential service is maintained in a relocated setting as

approved by the Engineer and that non-essential items are properly stored for the duration of construction. Upon completion of the underground work, all such items shall be replaced in their proper setting. This removal, relocation and replacement shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

In the event of damage to any surface structures or improvements, either privately or publicly owned, in the absence of construction necessity, the Contractor will be required to replace or repair the damaged property to the satisfaction of the Engineer and without cost to the Owner.

### **3.03 INTERFERENCE OF UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES**

- A. When any underground structure interferes with the planned placement of the pipeline or appurtenances to such an extent that alterations in the work are necessary to eliminate the conflict or avoid endangering effects on either the existing or proposed facilities, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer and the Owner of the affected structure. When any existing facilities are endangered by the Contractor's operations, he shall cease his operations at the site and take such precautions as may be necessary to protect the in place structures until a decision is made as to how the conflict will be resolved.
- B. Without specific authorization from the Engineer, no essential utility service shall be disrupted, nor shall any change be made in either the existing structures or the planned installations to overcome the interference. Alterations in existing facilities will be allowed only to the extent that service will not be curtailed unavoidably and then only when the encroachment or relocation will satisfy all applicable regulations and conditions.
- C. Wherever alterations are required as a result of unforeseen underground interference not due to any fault or negligence of the Contractor, the Engineer will issue a written order covering any additional or extra work involved and specifying the revised basis of payment, if any. Any alterations made strictly for the convenience of the Contractor shall be subject to prior approval and shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- D. No extra compensation will be allowed for delays caused by the interference of underground structures.

### **3.04 SEPARATION BETWEEN SANITARY SEWERS AND WATER MAINS**

- A. Sanitary sewers and service lines shall be installed so that the separation between the sewer and water mains is not less than 9 feet in all directions. The 9 feet shall be measured between the nearest outside edges of the pipe.
- B. When the required 9 foot minimum separation cannot be maintained and a sanitary sewer must be constructed parallel to a water main, the sanitary sewer shall be constructed of ductile iron or PVC pipe meeting AWWA specification or having NSF approval for potable water pipe, with a pressure rating of 100 psi for both the pipe and the joint. The sanitary sewer line shall

be installed in a separate trench and may be placed no closer than 2 feet vertically and 4 feet horizontally from the water main, with the separation being measured from the nearest outside walls of the pipes. The sanitary sewer shall be constructed lower than the water main.

- C. When a sanitary sewer must cross a water main and the 9 feet required separation cannot be maintained, the sanitary sewer may be constructed with a minimum clear separation between the outside diameters of the two pipes of 6 inches if that part of the sanitary sewer within 9 feet of the water main is constructed of ductile iron pipe or PVC pipe meeting AWWA specifications, having a 150 psi pressure rating and equipped with pressure type joints. One length of the sewer pipe must be centered on the water main and where possible, the sanitary sewer should pass under the water line.
- D. When the 9 foot required separation cannot be maintained and a sanitary sewer force main must be constructed parallel to a water main, the sanitary sewer force main shall be constructed of ductile iron or PVC pipe meeting AWWA specifications and having a pressure rating of 150 psi and equipped with pressure type joints. The force main must be constructed with a minimum vertical separation of 2 feet and a minimum horizontal separation of 4 feet measured between the outside diameters of the pipes. The force main must be constructed lower than water main.

Table I showing separation of water and sewer lines and construction materials allowed:

TABLE 1 SEPARATION OF WATER AND SEWER LINES						
Condition	Location	Material		Separation (Min.)		Comments
		Water	Sewer	Vertical	Horizontal	
NEW WATER AND NEW SEWER SYSTEM						
New Water & New Sewer Gravity Sanitary Sewer Parallel to Water Main	Water above Sewer	Std.	CI DI PVC 150 PSI	2'	4'	Separate Trenches
Gravity Sanitary Sewer Crossing Water Main	Water above Sewer or Sewer above Water	Std	CI DI PVC. 150 PSI	6"	NA	Center one joint of sewer pipe on water main
Gravity Sewer Crossing Water Main	Water above Sewer	Std	ABS, Clay Conc. composite	2'	NA	Cement stabilize sand initial backfill zone each side of crossing. Center of sewer for 9 ft one joint of sewer pipe on water Main
NEW WATER AND EXISTING SANITARY SEWER						
New Water Parallel Existing Sewer	Water above Sewer	Std.	Clay, Conc. ABS CI DI PVC	2'	4'	If sewer shows no sign of leakage, then leave sewer alone. If Sewer shows signs of leakage, then repair or replace.
New Water Crossing Existing Sewer	Water above Sewer	Std	Clay, ABS Conc. composite	2"	NA	If sewer shows no sign of leakage, then leave sewer alone if sewer shows signs of leakage then repair or replace.
New Water Crossing Existing Sewer	Sewer above Water	Std	Clay, ABS Conc. composite	2'	NA	Replace existing sewer with one joint CI,DI,PVC-150 Centering over waterline
New Water Parallel to Existing Sewer	Sewer above Water	Std	Clay, ABS Conc. composite	2'	4'	Replace existing sewer with CI, DI, PVC – 150 PSI or Cement Stabilized sand back- fill initial Backfill none of sewer where parallel closer than 9 ft., or Encase the water in 150 PSI Pipe two nominal sizes larger.

EXISTING WATER AND NEW SANITARY SEWER						
New Sewer parallel Existing Water	Water above Sewer Or Sewer above Water	Std	CI DI PVC 150 PSI	2'	4'	Separate trenches
New Sewer crossing Existing Water	Water above Sewer or Sewer above water	Std	CI DI PVC 150 PSI	6"	NA	Center one joint of sewer pipe on water main.
New Sewer crossing Existing Water	Water Above Sewer	Std	Clay, ABS Conc. composite	2'	NA	Cement Stabilize sand <b>initial</b> backfill zone of sewer for 9 ft each side of crossing. Center one joint of sewer pipe on water main.

### 3.05 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation of every description and of whatever materials encountered shall be made to the alignment and depth shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Excavation shall be made by open cut. Sides of trenches shall be kept as nearly vertical as possible and the trench shall be so braced, sheeted and drained that workmen may work safely and efficiently therein. The trenches shall be sufficiently straight between designated angle points to permit the pipe to be laid true to line in the approximate center of the trench.
- B. The trench width may vary with and depend upon the depth of trench, the diameter of pipe to be laid and the nature of the material to be excavated; but in any case shall be of ample width to permit the pipe to be laid and jointed properly and the backfill to be placed and compacted properly. The minimum width of unsheeted trench shall be 18 inches. The maximum clear width of trench at the top of the pipe shall be not more than two (2) feet greater than the outside diameter of the pipe for pipes up to 33" diameter except by consent of the Engineer. Whenever, for any reason, the maximum trench width is exceeded, the Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, pipe of higher class and/or bedding adequate to sustain the increased soil load as calculated by the Engineer.
- C. Trenches shall be undercut to provide for the class bedding specified and/or shown on the plans. Bell holes shall be excavated to insure the pipe resting for its entire length upon the bedding material. Where trenches are under-cut beyond the depth required for bedding the trench shall be brought to grade by using crushed aggregate as specified for foundation herein. The use of loose native soil will NOT be permitted for this purpose.
- D. No pipe shall be laid in water. Where the ground water table is at or above trench bottom, the Contractor shall de-water the trench to permit the pipe to be laid on a solid foundation.

Costs for de-watering by whatever method selected shall be considered incidental to the price bid per foot of pipe.

The Contractor shall discharge pumps to the natural drainage channels, or if permitted, to other sewer or drains.



Where sewer pipelines are located in or across streambeds or drainage ditches, the Contractor shall divert the stream flow and de-water each section as the work progresses.

- E. Temporary support, adequate protection and maintenance of all underground and surface utility structures, drains, sewers, and other obstructions encountered in the progress of the work shall be furnished by the Contractor at his own expense under the direction of the Engineer.
- F. Whenever wet, soft or unstable soil, incapable of properly supporting the pipe, manholes or other structure is encountered in the trench, a further depth and/or width shall be excavated and refilled to trench bottom grade with gravel or other approved suitable material thoroughly compacted to assure a firm foundation for the pipe.
- G. Rock, boulders and large stones shall be removed to provide a clearance of at least six (6) inches below the outside barrel of the pipes, valves, or fittings and to a clear width of six (6) inches on each side of all pipe and appurtenances for pipe 15 inches in diameter or less, and a clear width of nine (9) inches on each side of all pipe and appurtenances for pipe larger than 15 inches in diameter. Adequate clearance for properly joining pipe laid in rock trenches shall be provided at bell holes. The space between the rock at the bottom of the trench and the bottom of the pipe barrel shall be filled with compacted bedding material.
- H. The Engineer shall be notified of any need for blasting to remove materials which cannot be broken up mechanically, and there shall be no blasting operations conducted until the Engineer's approval has been secured. Blasting operations will be allowed only when proper precautions are taken to protect life and property, and then shall be restricted as the Engineer directs. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage caused by blasting, regardless of the requirements for notification and approval. The Contractor shall secure any required permits for blasting and shall conduct blasting operations in conformance with all applicable State and local laws, regulations and ordinances.
- I. In the event the Contractor desires to employ tunneling in locations other than as shown on the Plans in order to avoid replacement of sidewalks, etc., he shall do so only upon receipt of specific permission from the Engineer. Tunneling of this nature shall be considered incidental.
- J. Excavated materials will be classified for reuse as being either suitable or unsuitable for backfill or other specified use.

### **3.06 SPECIAL SAFETY PROVISIONS**

#### **1. TRENCH SAFETY SYSTEMS**

##### **A. DESCRIPTION**

This item shall govern for the Trench Safety Systems required for the construction of all trench excavation to be utilized in the project and including all additional excavation and backfill necessitated by the safety system. A trench shall be defined as a narrow excavation (in relation to its length) made below the surface of the ground. In general, the depth is greater than the width, but the width of a trench (measured at the bottom) is not greater than 15 feet. The depth is five feet or more. Trench Safety Systems include but are not limited to sloping, sheeting, trench boxes or trench shields, sheet piling, cribbing, bracing, shoring, de-watering or diversion of water to provide adequate drainage.

##### **B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Trench safety systems shall be accomplished in accordance with the detailed specifications set out in the provisions of Excavation, Trench, and Shoring, Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standards, 29CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, as amended, including Proposed Rules published in the Federal Register (Vol. 52, No. 72) on Tuesday, October 31, 1989. The sections that are incorporated into these specifications by reference include Sections 1926.650 through 1926.652. Legislation that has been enacted by the Texas Legislature, being Tex. Rev. Civ. Stat. Ann. Arts. 1015q, 2368a.6 (Vernon Supp. 1988) with regard to Trench Safety Systems, is hereby incorporated, by reference into these specifications.

A reproduction of the OSHA Publication 2226 is attached for the convenience of the Contractor. The City assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of the reproduction or that it reflects current law. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining a copy of this section of the Federal Register for his use.

If the contractor elects to use a trench protective system that, in the Proposed Rules, requires "Design by a qualified person or a qualified engineer," [For example see 1926.652 (b) (3) and 1926.652 (c) (4)], a "qualified person or qualified engineer" shall be a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Texas. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining boring and soil analysis as required for the planned design. The trench excavation is to be designed in conformance with OSHA standards and regulations.

##### **C. TRENCH SAFETY PROGRAM**

The Contractor shall submit a safety program specifically for the construction of trench excavation. The trench safety program shall be in accordance with OSHA standards governing the presence and activities of individuals working in and around trench excavation.

## **D. INSPECTION**

The Contractor shall make daily inspections of the Trench Safety Systems to ensure that the systems meet OSHA requirements. Daily inspection is to be made by a "competent person" provided by the Contractor. If evidence of possible cave-ins, or slides, is apparent, all work in the trench shall cease until the necessary precautions have been taken by the Contractor to safeguard personnel entering the trench. It is the sole duty, responsibility and prerogative of the Contractor, not the owner or the Engineer, to determine the specific applicability of the designed trench safety systems to each field condition encountered on the project. The Contractor shall maintain a permanent record of daily inspections.

### **2. SAFETY RESTRICTIONS - work near high voltage lines**

The following procedures will be followed regarding the subject item on this contract:

A. Warning signs painted yellow with black letters that are legible at twelve feet shall be placed inside and outside vehicles such as cranes, derricks, power shovels, drilling rigs, pile drivers, hoisting equipment or similar apparatus. The warning sign shall read as follows:

"WARNING - UNLAWFUL TO OPERATE THIS EQUIPMENT WITHIN SIX FEET OF HIGH VOLTAGE LINES."

B. All equipment except back hoes or dippers that may be operated within ten feet of high voltage lines shall have an insulating cage-type of guard about the boom or arm and insulator links on the lift hook connections.

C. When necessary to work within six feet of high voltage electric lines, notification shall be given the power company who will erect temporary mechanical barriers, de-energize the line, or raise or lower the line. The notifying department shall maintain an accurate log of all such calls to the Power Company, and shall record action taken in each case.

D. The Contractor is required to make arrangements with the Power Company for the temporary relocation or raising of high voltage lines at the Contractor's sole cost and expense.

### **3.07 PIPE LAYING**

A. All gravity pipe shall be laid using approved grade boards, furnished and set by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner, according to the grade stakes established by the Engineer. The maximum spacing of grade boards shall be fifty (50) feet. No sewer shall be laid unless there is a minimum of three grade boards set to check the proper grade and alignment ahead. The Contractor shall provide and use a suitable grade rod to insure the proper grade of the pipe.

B. The Contractor may use the laser beam method of setting a line and grade for the sewer by using the laser beam coaxially through the center of the sewer being laid. The laser beam projector is to be rigidly mounted to its support platforms, with a two-point suspension, or equivalent, assuring that all ground and equipment vibrations are kept to an absolute minimum. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment including equipment necessary to control atmospheric conditions in the pipe to keep line and grade to acceptable standards of accuracy. Competent experienced people who have been properly trained to operate the equipment used must operate the laser beam system.

C. The Contractor shall stake check pegs at all manholes throughout the job. Check pegs midway between manholes and any other checkpoints deemed necessary to assure accuracy of the equipment shall be provided by the contractor.

D. Each piece of pipe and special fitting shall be carefully inspected before it is placed and no defective pipe shall be laid in the trench. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade, starting at the lower end of the grade and with the bells uphill. No pipe shall be laid except in the presence of an inspector representing the Engineer. Any pipe laid except in the presence of an inspector representing the Engineer shall be subject, at the contractor's expense, to a television camera inspection and survey by the city. Trench bottoms found to be unsuitable for foundations after pipe laying operations have started shall be corrected and brought to exact line and grade with approved compacted granular material as specified for foundation in Item 2.07 A. of these specifications.

E. Pipe laying shall proceed up-grade with spigot or tongue ends pointing in the direction of flow. The spigot shall be centered in the bell, and pipe shoved into position, and brought into true alignment. It shall be secured there with bedding material carefully tamped under and on each side of it, excepting at bell holes. Care shall be taken to prevent dirt from entering the joint space.

F. Any defective or damaged pipe discovered after the line is laid or any gravity pipe, which has had its grade or joint, disturbed after laying shall be removed and replaced or relayed. The section of line in which such damaged or displaced section is discovered shall be retested after corrections are made.

G. Where excavation for buildings or other portions of the work have been carried below the line and grades of the pipe, thorough tamping of approved crushed stone backfill and the use of adequate bracing and blocking under the pipe will be required to insure against settling and shearing of the pipe. In areas where noted on plans, Portland cement stabilized material or concrete shall be used for backfill to provide adequate bracing for pipe and protection of structures.

H. All manhole connections for PVC or other Polymer based pipe shall be made using "A Lok Gaskets" or "Kor-N-Seal" boots or other approved water stop devices. Only Portland cement grout that expands upon curing or approved non-shrink grout will be incorporated into any manhole connection.

I. Connections to manholes for other types of pipe shall be in accord with the pipe manufacturers specifications and other applicable requirements of these specifications. The resulting joint shall meet the leakage test requirements of these specifications.

J. The exposed end of all pipes shall be fully protected with a stopper or bulkhead at the end of each day's work to prevent earth, debris, small animals, or other substances from entering the pipe. The interior of the sewer shall be carefully freed from all dirt, jointing compound, or superfluous material of every description as the work progresses.

### **3.08 CONNECTION AND ASSEMBLY OF JOINTS**

#### **1. JOINING PVC OR OTHER POLYMER BASED PIPE**

A. The type of joint and the material to be used shall be as shown on the plans or specified herein. Factory cast compression joints shall be free of dirt and lubricated before inserting the barrel into the bell. After the spigot is centered in the bell, the pipe shall be shoved home solidly by using a wood block and bar. The Contractor shall keep the ends of the pipe closed to prevent dirt and other material from entering the pipe during placement. All joints must be water tight, and any leaks or defects discovered must be repaired immediately. Any pipe, which has been disturbed after being laid, must be taken up, the joint cleaned and properly relayed as directed by the Engineer.

Lubricant used shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

B. Field-cut pipe must be beveled for insertion into the gasketed bell or coupling. Bevels can be made with a hand or power tool. Bevels shall be made to pipe manufacturer's specifications. If pipe manufacturers specifications are not available the bevel may be made at 15 degrees to the longitudinal axis of the pipe through one half (1/2) the wall thickness.

C. After pipe has been cut and beveled, a new full insertion mark located as recommended by the pipe manufacture shall be made using a felt tip pen. The contractor may determine the location of the insertion mark by measuring the mark location on a factory marked joint of pipe if manufacturer's specifications are not available.

#### **2. JOINTING CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE**

A. Gaskets for corrugated steel pipe shall be "O" Ring or sleeve types. Sleeve gasket shall be carefully placed on one joint of pipe. When the pipe is aligned and brought end to end the gasket shall be carefully centered over the joint between the ends of the pipe. "O" ring gasket shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

B. When "O" ring gaskets are furnished a flat gasket shall be furnished and placed between the overlapping portions of the band. The gasket shall extend the full width of the band and shall be of sufficient depth to assure a watertight joint.

C. The coupling band shall be carefully centered over the joints and tightened to the pipe manufacturer specifications. Care shall be taken during the tightening process to assure a snug uniform fit for the entire circumference of the pipe.

### **3. PROTECTING AND COVERING JOINTS**

- A. The contractor shall keep the ends of the pipe closed during the time of construction to prevent the entry of dirt, debris, small animals and other foreign objects.
- B. Joints shall not be covered until approved by Engineer or his representative. Connections, which are for future use, shall be properly capped.

#### **3.09 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING STRUCTURES**

A. Where shown on the plans, the contractor shall connect the new sewer to existing manholes. If no stub out is present in the existing manhole for such connection, the contractor shall construct such connection by making a hole in the side of the existing manhole using a coring machine or other approved method and installing a "KOR N Seal" boot as manufactured by N.P.C. Systems, Inc. or other approved water tight manhole connector.

The contractor shall use caution in constructing the connection to the existing manhole. Damage to the manhole that, in the opinion of the Engineer, would impair the use and/or function of the manhole shall be just cause to require the contractor to reconstruct the manhole at contractor's expense. Such damage shall include but not be limited to cracking of the manhole riser section, spalling around the connection significantly reducing manhole wall thickness or excessive oversize in the opening for the new connection requiring any filler other than the manhole connector and/or non-shrink grout specified.

The contractor shall make such changes in the invert of the manhole as may be necessary to provide a smooth flow of the water through the manhole. Any connection to existing structures required in the Plans shall be accomplished by the Contractor and shall be incidental item with no direct compensation being made unless listed as a pay item in the bid proposal.

- B. If the work consists of the construction of a sewer that is to replace an existing sewer, all of the existing service lines shall be kept in operation and connected to the new line.
- C. Connections shall be made to all existing sewer lines in the vicinity of the work by removing a section of the sewer for the existing line and inserting in the space a tee branch of proper size, or by the construction of a manhole, regulator chamber of other structure as shown on the Drawings.
- D. Connections to building services shall be made in a neat and workman like manner. Clean out plugs shall be installed wherever feasible, by making the connections with a standard wye or tee-wye. When clean out plugs are installed they should be located as near the right of way line as practical.

### **3.10 BACKFILL OPERATIONS**

#### **1. GENERAL**

A. All pipeline excavations shall be backfilled in a manner that will restore pre-existing conditions as the minimum requirement and fulfill all supplementary requirements indicated in the Plans and Specifications. The backfilling operations shall be started as soon as conditions will permit on each section of pipeline, so as to provide continuity in subsequent operations and restore normal public service as soon as practicable on a section-by-section basis. All operations shall be pursued diligently, with proper and adequate equipment, to assure acceptable results.

B. For this specification backfill is defined as any material placed in the trench above the bedding zone other than the pipe or conduit and appurtenance.

For flexible pipe the backfill between the bedding material and the crown of the pipe shall be crushed stone suitable for encasement as specified in article 2.07 of the specifications. When Portland cement stabilized backfill is used above the pipe zone; the crushed stone encasement shall extend to 1' above the crown of the pipe.

C. Depositing of the backfill shall be done so the shock of falling material will not injure the structure. Grading over and around all parts of the work shall be done as directed by the Engineer.

D. Whenever soil types which are determined by the Inspector to be undesirable for backfill are excavated from the trench, such material shall be hauled away and deposited at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer at no additional compensation.

E. Backfill materials placed in the pipe zone shall be carefully placed in relatively uniform depth layers spread over the full width and length of the trench section in a manner and/or sequence that will provide simultaneous support on both sides of the pipeline. Each layer shall be compacted effectively, by approved mechanical or hand methods, until there is no further visual evidence of increased consolidation. Above the pipe zone the backfill material shall be placed uniformly across and along the trench in depth suitable for the compaction method used and compacted to a minimum of the density specified for the material used and the trench location. Compaction of the in place layer shall be completed acceptably before placing material for a succeeding layer thereon.

The manner of placement, layer thickness, compaction equipment, and procedure effectiveness shall be subject to approval of the Engineer. Water jetting or flooding shall NOT be used to compact trench backfill.

F. Compaction of materials placed within the pipe bedding and encasement zones shall be accomplished with portable or hand equipment methods, so as to achieve thorough consolidation under and around the pipe and avoid damage to the pipe. Above the pipe zone, the use of heavy roller type compaction equipment shall be limited to safe pipe loading.

G. The maximum loose thickness of each backfill layer placed above the pipe zone shall be 12 inches, except that 16 inches will be permitted for Granular Materials placed above an elevation one foot above the top of pipe, and with the provision that, by authority of the Engineer and in consideration of the demonstrated capability of special type vibratory compactors, these maximums may be increased at his discretion. "Hydro tamps", "vibra tamps" or other heavy compacting equipment shall not be used until the backfill has reached a depth of four (4) feet above the top of the pipe.

H. All surplus or waste materials remaining after completion of the backfilling operations shall be disposed of in an acceptable manner within 24 hours after completing the backfill work on each particular pipeline section. Disposal at any location within the project limits shall be as specified, or as approved by the Engineer; otherwise, disposal shall be accomplished outside the project limits at the Contractor's discretion. The backfilling and surplus or waste disposal operations shall be a part of the work required under the pipeline installation items, not as work that may be delayed until final cleanup.

I. For the duration of the warranty period of the project, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility and expense for all backfill settlement and shall refill and restore the work as directed to maintain an acceptable surface condition. All additional materials required shall be furnished without additional cost to the Owner.

## **2. BACKFILL IN PUBLIC RIGHTS-OF-WAY AND OTHER AREAS WHERE SETTLEMENT IS CRITICAL**

### **A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

(1). Backfill above the pipe zone in public rights-of-way and under paved parking lots, near structures or other utilities where settlement can cause damage shall be made using Portland cement stabilized backfill or crushed stone screenings (crusher fines).

The pipe zone is defined as that portion of the trench extending from the bottom of the trench to 12" above the crown of the pipe or conduit.

(2) Backfill around structures such as manholes, junction boxes, transformer boxes and valve boxes shall be made using Portland cement stabilized backfill material or crushed stone screening (crusher fines).

(3) The minimum depth of stabilized backfill or crusher fines shall be twelve (12") inches.

When utilities are being constructed under existing paving, the stabilized backfill or crusher fines shall extend from top of the pipe zone to the top of the base course.

When utilities are being constructed under existing unpaved streets that are not scheduled for immediate pavement construction, the stabilized backfill or crusher fines shall extend from the top of the pipe zone to the existing roadway surface.



When utilities are being constructed in streets that are scheduled for immediate paving, the stabilized backfill or crusher fines shall extend from the top of the pipe zone to the bottom edge of the eight (8") inches of subgrade, or, if the paving contractor has constructed a portion of the roadway prior to the construction of the utilities the backfill shall extend to the top of the course the contractor has finished, or the top of the base course, which ever is lower.

If the final course of asphaltic concrete has been placed, the street or alley surface shall not be cut for utility installation.

In streets where stabilized backfill is required only to the bottom of the subgrade course, the minimum depth of stabilized backfill may be reduced to six (6") inches in which case the maximum depth of the "pipe zone" shall be limited to six (6") inches above the top of the utility line or conduit.

## **B. BACKFILL MATERIALS**

(1) Portland cement stabilized backfill shall consist of caliche base material, blow sand or native soil stabilized by the addition of Portland cement. Crushed stone or concrete aggregate shall NOT be used.

When Portland cement stabilized backfill is to be used, the contractor shall submit a mix design prepared by an approved commercial laboratory for approval before the trenching operation is begun. When native soil is to be used samples may be taken along the proposed route by boring or other approved means. Samples must be representative of the full trench depth.

The mix design shall be such that the minimum 7-day compressive strength is 150 psi when tested according to test method Tex 418-A.

The minimum cement content for Portland cement stabilized backfill shall be 1 sack per cubic yard.

Cement used in Portland cement stabilized backfill shall be Type I or Type II conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation C150.

Caliche used for Portland cement stabilized backfill shall be crushed material conforming to Texas State Department of Highways and Transportation 1982 Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges Item 248 Type F, Grade 2.

Blow sand used for Portland cement stabilized backfill shall be clean, free from organic matter, clay lumps, rock and other deleterious matter.

Native soil used for Portland cement stabilized backfill shall be clean, free of clods and organic matter, and free of rock in excess of 2".

(2) Crushed stone screening (crusher fines) used for back fill shall be sharp grained particles of crushed stone conforming to the requirements of Article 2.07 of these specifications.

(3) Trencher excavated rock material shall be screened so that the largest diameter material is less than 2". The screened rock material used for backfill shall have sufficient moisture added so that the backfill will bind with the fines. The rock material backfill shall be tamped or compacted in two (2) foot lifts. A sheeps foot roller shall not be used unless there is two (2) feet or more compacted backfill above the pipe bedding.

### **C. BACKFILL CONSTRUCTION**

(1) Portland cement stabilized caliche backfill or Portland cement stabilized native soil backfill may be constructed using either the "dry" method or the "wet" method.

(a) The dry method of stabilized backfill construction consists of dry mixing of the cement and caliche or soil to produce a homogenous mixture then adding and mixing sufficient water for proper compaction and hydration of the cement. The water content of the mixture will be approximately one to two percent above the optimum moisture for soil compaction. The mixing may be accomplished by using batch mixers or on the job site by "blade mixing" or other suitable method to produce the desired backfill material. The mixed material shall be placed in lifts of up to a maximum of 12 inches and compacted to ninety-five (95%) modified proctor densities by use of suitable compacting equipment.

(b) In the "wet" method of cement stabilized backfill construction, the materials shall be mixed in an approved concrete batching plant or mixer to the consistency of concrete and placed as concrete would be placed. The slump of the backfill material shall be such that all voids will be filled, approximately four (4") to six (6") inches. The backfill shall be consolidated by rodding or by the use of mechanical vibrators.

Portland cement stabilized blow sand backfill shall be mixed and placed by the "wet" method as described above.

Crushed stone screening (crusher fines) shall be wetted uniformly throughout with sufficient moisture to assure proper compaction before being placed in the trench. The moistened crushed stone screening (crusher fines) shall be placed in maximum lifts of twelve inches and consolidated using vibratory type compaction equipment except when it has been demonstrated that the compaction equipment employed will adequately compact deeper lifts in which case the maximum depth of a lift shall be limited by the capabilities of the equipment used.

Tests to determine the compacted density of the backfill shall be ordered by the Engineer if in his opinion the compaction is not adequate. Test showing a minimum compacted density of 90%-modified proctor will be deemed adequate.

### **3. BACKFILL OUTSIDE OF PUBLIC RIGHTS-OF-WAY WHERE SETTLEMENT IS NOT CRITICAL**

A. In areas outside of public rights-of-way and in the absence of special work item requirements the backfilling shall be accomplished with the use of suitable materials selected from the excavated materials to the extent available and practical. Should the materials available from the trench section be unsuitable or insufficient, the required additional materials shall be furnished from outside sources at the Owners expense.

B. Suitable material shall be defined as a mineral soil reasonably free of foreign materials (rubbish, debris, etc.) frozen clumps, oversize stone, rock, concrete or bituminous chunks and other unsuitable materials, that may damage the pipe installation, prevent thorough compaction, or increase the risks of after settlement unnecessarily. Material selection shall be such as to make the best and fullest utilization of what is available, taking into consideration particular needs of different backfill zones. Material containing stone, rock, or chunks of any sort shall only be utilized where and to the extent there will be no detrimental effects.

C. The backfill material placed in this area shall be compacted by suitable means to a minimum density equal to the density of the undisturbed surrounding soil. City Engineer MUST approve water flooding as a means of compaction.

#### **4. TRENCH BACKFILL BEHIND CURB AND GUTTER**

A. When utilities are placed behind the curb in paved streets and other landscaped areas the backfill shall be the same as elsewhere in the right-of-way or other applicable location except that in grassed areas and in flower beds the top six (6") inches of backfill shall be good quality top soil. When utilities are placed behind the curb in grassed or landscaped areas where no sidewalk is to be constructed and the edge of the trench is a minimum of 2 feet from the back of curb or where sidewalk is to be constructed and the minimum distance from both the back of curb and the edge of the sidewalk to the edge of the trench is 2 feet the contractor may elect to use suitable native soil for backfill. The native soil backfill shall be compacted to 95% modified proctor density to within 6" of the top of curb height. The top 6" of backfill shall be good topsoil and shall be compacted to the density of the adjacent soil.

B. Sidewalks shall be repaired by removing and replacing the complete section or sections that have been damaged. Strip patching through sidewalks will not be permitted.

The replacement sidewalk shall be of the same design and section as the walk removed and shall be of equal or better workmanship.

C. When utilities are placed in paved areas behind curbs the pavement shall be repaired as specified for street pavement.

D. Grassed areas and flowerbeds shall be restored as nearly as possible to the original condition. Care shall be taken to avoid damage to sprinkler systems.

Mail boxes and other appurtenance in the construction area. Any damage to said items shall be repaired immediately.

E. All repairs made behind the curb shall be to the satisfaction of the property owner responsible for their maintenance and/or to the satisfaction to the City Engineer.

### **3.11 INLET STRUCTURES AND LEADS AND CLEANOUTS FOR STORM SEWERS**

#### **A. Corrugated Galvanized Steel Slotted Drains for Nuisance water inlets only.**

(1) Slotted drains shall be the sizes and lengths as shown on the plans and constructed at the locations as shown on the plans or at locations to be established on the job site.

(2) Slotted drains shall not be installed under asphalt pavement but shall have a section of concrete gutter constructed around it as shown on the detail drawings.

Slotted drains shall be protected from the entrance of debris, concrete or HMA by closing the slot with one or two layers of heavy duct tape or similar material. In addition, the slot for slotted drain shall have a 2-½ inch or ¾ inch board attached to use as a guide for placing and edging the concrete.

Unless otherwise approved or directed by the Engineer the removal of tape and planking from the slotted drain should be accomplished as part of the final clean up.

#### **B. Curb inlets, grate inlets and combination inlets**

##### **(1) General**

Curb inlets, grate inlets and combination inlets may be pre-cast or cast-in-place at the contractor's option unless specifically shown otherwise on the plans and bid proposal.

##### **(2) Pre-cast inlet boxes**

- (a) Construction and finish for pre-cast inlet boxes shall conform to details shown on the plans and all applicable requirements for pre-cast manholes.
- (b) Tops for curb inlets and combination inlets may be cast in place or pre-cast. Extra care will be required in setting pre-cast tops to assure curb and gutter match.
- (c) Pipe connections, bedding, setting and backfill for pre-cast inlets shall be in accord with the applicable requirements for pre-cast manholes article 3.12 of these specifications.

##### **(3) Cast in place inlets**

- (a) Cast in place inlets shall be constructed of class "C" reinforced concrete as specified in item 1-B "Concrete for Structure" in these specifications.

- (b) Forms for cast in place inlets shall be straight, clean and in good condition. Forms shall be properly cleaned and oiled before concrete is placed.
- (c) Construction joints may be placed in cast in place inlets at locations shown on the plans. When construction joints are used, extra care will be required to assure that the joints are watertight.
- (d) Cast in place inlets may be cast without outside forms if the soil conditions are such that true vertical walls can be cut and will stand during construction without sloughing or otherwise incorporation foreign materials into the concrete.
- (e) When inlets are cast without outside forms, a plastic sheet lining may be required to prevent excessive loss of moisture from the concrete and/or to prevent incorporation of foreign material into the concrete.

#### **A. Inlet Leads**

- (1) Inlet leads shall be constructed of corrugated steel pipe, PVC pipe or other material as called for on the plans and in the bid proposal.
- (2) Construction of inlet leads shall be in accord with the applicable requirements for the type of pipe used.
- (3) Junctions where two or more inlet leads are joined shall be made at clean outs or manholes.

#### **B. Cleanouts**

- (1) Clean outs shall be constructed in accord with the plans and detail drawings.
- (2) Construction and connections shall be in accord with the applicable specifications for construction of corrugated steel pipe manholes.

### **3.12 SANITARY SEWER SERVICES AND PLUGGED STUBS**

#### **A. Sanitary Sewer Services:**

- (1) On new sewer main construction all sewer laterals shall be constructed as part of the initial installation. Sewer wye fittings for sewer laterals in new construction shall be molded or fabricated with all gasketed connections. Four (4") inch laterals shall be installed at all single-family residences and duplex. Laterals installed for apartment complexes, commercial and industrial areas shall be a minimum of six (6") inches. Depth of laterals will be determined by depth of sewer main and applicable building codes. Laterals shall be installed using tee wyes or wyes and bends so that they will be at 90 degrees to the sewer main. Laterals shall extend to 3' minimum beyond the property line of the served lot or tract. The contractor shall install sewer laterals according to the typical sewer lateral detail and the most current revisions of the Plumbing Code.

(2) Taps into existing lines shall use a gasketed fitting in conjunction with a full circle repair sleeve coupling, except that taps into existing ductile iron sewer may be made using the Genco Model DF sewer pipe saddle (The General Engineering Co., Frederic, MD Drawing No. R-3220-D dated 12/29/82) or approved equal.

(3) Cemented mitered connections without socket reinforcement shall not be permitted. The contractor will be permitted to use fittings, which are prefabricated, using pipe sections, molded saddles and PVC solvent cement, provided the solvent cement used in fabrication has cured for at least 24 hours prior to the installation. All solvent cement fittings shall be manufactured in the shop under controlled conditions.

(4) All caps and plugs shall be braced, staked, anchored, wired on or otherwise secured to the pipe to prevent leakage under maximum anticipated thrust from internal abnormal operating conditions or test pressures from water or air.

(5) It shall be the duty of the Contractor to keep a record of sewer service wye locations with respect to the nearest downstream manhole, but the Engineer will record ties on the end of all sewer services at the property line. When installing sewer services the Contractor shall, before backfilling, contact the Engineer or his representatives, and assist him in making ties to the end of the service in the open trench. At least two ties shall be made for each service, and if backfilling proceeds before such ties are made, the Contractor shall dig up the end of all such services, with no additional compensation, for the purpose of making ties. During backfilling the Contractor shall furnish and place a vertical steel post or 2 inch by 2 inch wooden stake set flush with finished ground surface, and extending down to the end of the sewer service, a nail shall be placed in the top of the stake to allow location of the service by metal finder.

(6) The main sewer service connection shall consist of installing an in-line wye section in the main sewer line at designated locations. Saddle wye installations will be permitted only when specifically called for. Orientation of service connection fittings shall be as shown in the standard drawings unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

(7) Where the depth of cover over the main sewer invert is greater than 8 feet (or such other maximum as may be indicated), the service connection shall be extended outward then upward by use of bends to prevent excess loading on the sewer main in accordance with the details shown in the drawings.

(8) The Contractor shall provide the necessary wyes, tees and bends to bring the service to the proper place at the property line.

(9) Wherever service line connections to the main sewer are permitted or required to be made by the open cutout method in the absence of a built-in tee or wye fitting, the connection shall be made by using an approved type coring machine or by other approved methods producing a uniform, smooth circular cut-out as required for proper fit. The cutout discs shall be retrieved and shall not be allowed to remain within the main sewer pipe. The saddle tee shall be securely fastened to the main sewer pipe by means of epoxy resin or other approved adhesive. The entire connection fitting shall be encased in concrete to a minimum thickness of six inches and as may be shown in the standard drawings.

(10)Wherever service line connections to the main sewer are required to be made by means of built-in branch tee or wye fittings, the Contractor shall, in the absence of such fitting, remove a section of the main sewer pipe and replace it with the required branch tee wye or wye section connected by means of an approved sleeve coupling.

(11)Connections of service lines to the main sewer are required to be made by means of built-in branch tee or wye fittings, the Contractor shall, in the absence of such fitting, remove a section of the main sewer pipe and replace it with the required branch tee wye or wye section connected by means of an approved sleeve coupling.

(12)The end of all service connections shall be plugged with PVC plug and sealed with plastic joint material.

(13)Crushed stone bedding and backfill material, concrete encasement and protection, etc., for service line installation shall be the same as for the sewer lines.

(14)No service connections or laterals shall be covered until they have been inspected and located by the Engineer.

## **B. INSTALLATION OF PLUGGED STUBS ON SANITARY SEWERS**

Plugged pipe stubs for future connections to manholes and sewerage structures shall be installed where shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer. The pipe stubs shall be installed in accordance with the specifications and details shown on the Drawings for connecting the type of pipe used to manholes.

### **3.13 MANHOLES**

#### **1. General**

The manholes shall be constructed at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as specified herein. After the excavation has been completed, the subgrade for the manhole base shall be graded and leveled. A crushed stone foundation having a minimum thickness of 6 inches shall then be placed on the subgrade. The crushed stone foundation shall be leveled and consolidated before the section of the manhole is placed. Pre-cast base sections shall sit in place level and plumb and to the lines and grade as shown on the plans. Cast in place bases shall be placed around the existing sewer line in accord with the plans and detail sheet. When pre-cast manhole bases are used, riser construction may proceed when the base is set on line and grade. When cast in place manhole bases are used, riser construction may proceed when the base has set sufficiently to support the weight of the riser.

Manholes shall be of the type and material shown on the plans and called for in the bid proposal and shall conform to these specifications.

All lift holes shall be filled with approved non shrink grout and bituminous material before final acceptance. Use of bituminous material or other flowable material alone to plug lift holes will not be permitted. Voids in the invert around the sewer pipe on the

inside wall of the manhole shall be grouted with cement rich grout, to conform to the rest of the wash, in accordance with the standard manhole details.

The backfill around the manhole shall be done in accordance with the details shown on the plans and trench backfill specifications.

The Contractor shall take whatever precautions necessary to protect the manholes that are under construction. At the end of the day or at such time as the Contractor deems necessary, all manholes not completed shall be covered, sealed, plugged, etc. to prevent the inflow of storm water or other objectionable material, and to prevent animals and humans from getting into the manhole.

## 2. PRE-CAST CONCRETE

A. Pre-cast tub bottom sections of manholes shall be set on a crushed stone foundation or bedding according to the details shown on the plans. Care shall be exercised to assure true alignment and grade for the pipe openings.

The invert of the manhole shall be constructed of cement rich grout and shall be formed to true lines; grades and curvature to assure smooth flow through the manhole. The invert shall have a steel trowel finish.

Joints for pre-cast concrete manhole riser sections shall be made Watertight by use of bitumastic or rubber sealers or "O" ring gaskets. Both sides of the tongue and groove joint shall be painted with a bitumastic primer before assembly.

The bitumastic or rubber sealer shall be clean and pliable and shall deform under the pressure of joint closure to assure a complete water tight seal. Care shall be exercised to assure proper alignment of the joint. The walls of the completed manhole shall be straight and vertical.

B. Pre-cast eccentric cone sections and precast slab manhole tops with eccentrically located manway shall be set with the manway adjacent to the up stream side of the manhole. The joints between the cone or slab top and the manhole riser shall be sealed in the same manner as the joints between the riser section. Care shall be taken in placing the cone and or slab tops to assure the manhole ring and cover can be set to match the finished paving.

C. Pre-cast grade rings will be used, when required, to bring the manhole ring and cover up to the finished grade. Grade rings may be set using cement rich grout or bitumastic seal and such as Ram-Nek or approved equal. When cement rich grout is used, care shall be taken that the space between the cone or slab top and the first grade ring and between the grade rings are completely filled without voids.

When bitumastic sealer is used the joints shall be constructed in the same manner as the joints between the riser sections.

When pre-cast manholes with PVC or other approved polymer lining are called for on the plans and bid proposal and are furnished under this contract they shall be constructed as other pre-cast concrete manholes.



In addition the joints in the lining shall be sealed by hot air welding, use of epoxy coating, or other approved means.

### 3. CAST IN PLACE MANHOLE BASES

A. Cast in place manhole bases shall be used only where shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and shall be constructed in accord with the details shown on the plans.

B. Special care shall be taken in casting the surfaces that will mate with the first riser section to assure a smooth even fit and a watertight joint.

C. The first riser section to be used with cast in place manhole bases shall be cast without tongue or groove. The joint between the riser section and the cast in place base shall be sealed with a bitumastic or rubber sealant in the same manner as the joints in the pre-cast riser sections.

D. Care shall be taken in forming the invert of the manhole around existing sewers to assure adequate opening for the insertion of a "go – no go" mandrel or other testing equipment and cleaning tools.

### 4. MANHOLE RING AND COVER

A. The tops of the manhole frame and cover (ring) shall be built to the grade shown on the plans. The cast iron frame shall be firmly embedded in mortar.

B. When pressure type manhole rings and cover are specified on storm sewer manholes they shall be bolted to the concrete slab top using the "L" bolts cast into the slab for this purpose. The joint between the ring and the concrete slab top shall be made watertight using a bitumastic or rubber seal and conforming to the requirements of these specifications.

### 5. CORRUGATED STEEL MANHOLES

A. Corrugated steel manholes shall be constructed in accord with the details shown on the plans and in accord with the applicable requirements for the construction of corrugated steel pipe sewers.

B. Care shall be taken during the placing of backfill around corrugated steel pipe manholes to maintain the horizontal and vertical alignment of the manhole.

C. Since full contact of the flat top slab with the cement stabilized backfill is critical the backfill shall be finished smooth and to the proper grade. A thin layer of cement rich grout shall be placed on the cement stabilized backfill immediately prior to placing the concrete slab top. The grout shall be sufficient to fill all voids between the backfill and the slab and of a consistency to be forced into the voids under the weight of the slab.

### 3.14 TESTING GRAVITY SEWER MAINS AND MANHOLES

A. Upon completion of the sewer construction including all wyes and service laterals and before any house drains or services are connected, all sewers shall be cleaned and lamped. All runs of sewer between manholes shall be straight and true. Leakage tests shall be made to determine the amount of ground water infiltration into the sewers. Infiltration tests shall be made when groundwater level is 18 inches or more above the top of the outside of the pipe. Measurement will be taken by means of a weir placed in the lines. The maximum allowable rate of leakage shall be 25 gallons per inch diameter per mile of pipe per 24 hours, for any section of pipe with a maximum total leakage of 200 gallons per mile per 24 hours for sanitary sewers with the exception that the maximum leakage for storm drains shall be 200 gallons per inch of diameter per mile per 24 hours with a total maximum leakage of 6,000 gallons per mile per 24 hours.

When the groundwater is not at sufficient height for infiltration testing the Contractor shall use exfiltration to test the sewer lines.

B. In lieu of the infiltration or exfiltration tests the Contractor may perform air tests on the sewers.

C. If the infiltration, exfiltration, or air tests fail to meet requirements specified herein, the Engineer reserves the right to request television work to be done to locate leaks. The Contractor shall furnish all materials and equipment necessary to accomplish all infiltration, exfiltration, air or television testing.

The Contractor shall receive no additional compensation for this testing or inspection work or for repairs of corrective work required to be done to the sewers. The exfiltration tests shall be used in areas where no ground water is present.

#### D. Test Procedure Hydrostatic (Exfiltration)

(1) The test section shall be bulk headed and the pipe subject to a hydrostatic pressure produced by a head of water at a depth of three (3) feet above the invert of the sewer at the upper manhole under test. In areas where ground water exists, this head of water shall be three feet above the existing water table.

(2) This head of water shall be maintained for a period of one hour during which it is presumed that full absorption of the concrete manhole body has taken place and thereafter for a further period of one (1) hour for the actual test of leakage. Fiber glass manholes are exempt from the one hour absorption requirement. During this one (1) hour test period, the measured maximum allowable rate of exfiltration for any section of sewer shall be the same as allowed for the infiltration test.

#### E. TEST PROCEDURE AIR

(1) Where the Contractor elects to air test, he shall perform these tests with equipment similar to Air-Loc equipment manufactured by Cherne Industrial, Inc. Hopkins, Minnesota.

(2) The air test shall be made when the sewer is clean. The line shall be plugged at each manhole with pneumatic balls. Low pressure air shall be introduced into the plugged line until the internal air pressure reaches 4.0 psig greater than the average

back pressure of any ground water pressure that may submerge the pipe. At least two (2) minutes shall be allowed for the air temperature to stabilize before readings are taken and the timing started.

(3) When testing pipes 14 inches and less in diameter between consecutive manholes, the portion being tested shall pass if it does not lose air at a rate to cause the pressure to drop from 4.0 to 3.0 psig (greater than the average back pressure of any groundwater that may submerge the pipe) in less time than listed as calculated from Table 1.

When testing pipes greater than 15 inches in diameter between consecutive manholes the portion being tested shall pass if it does not lose air at a rate to cause the pressure to drop from 3.5 psig 3.0 psig (greater than the average back pressure of any groundwater that may submerge the pipe) in less time than that shown in or calculated from Table II.

**TABLE I**  
Specification Time Required for a 1.0 PSIG Pressure Drop for Size and Length of Pipe indicated for Q = 0.0015

Specification Time for Length (L) Shown (min: sec)											
1	2	3	4 (xL)	100 ft.	150 ft.	200 ft.	250 ft.	300 ft.	350 ft.	400 ft.	450 ft.
4	3:46	597	.380	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46
6	5:40	398	.854	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:42	5:42
8	7:34	298	1.520	7:34	7:34	7:34	7:34	7:36	8:52	10:08	11:24
10	9:26	239	2.374	9:26	9:26	9:26	9:53	11:52	13:51	15:49	17:48
12	11:20	199	3.418	11:20	11:20	11:24	14:15	17:05	19:56	22:47	25:38
15	14:10	159	5.342	14:10	14:10	17:48	22:15	26:42	31:09	35:36	40:04
18	17:00	133	7.692	17:00	19:13	25:38	32:03	38:27	44:52	51:16	57:41
21	19:50	114	10.470	19:50	26:10	34:54	43:37	52:21	61:00	69:48	78:31
24	22:40	99	13.674	22:47	34:11	45:34	56:58	68:22	79:46	91:10	102:33
27	25:30	88	17.306	28:51	43:16	57:41	72:07	86:32	100:57	115:22	129:48
30	28:20	80	21.366	35:37	53:25	71:13	89:02	106:50	124:38	142:26	160:15
33	31:10	72	25.852	43:05	64:38	86:10	107:43	129:16	150:43	172:21	193:53
36	34:00	66	30.768	51:17	75:55	102:34	128:12	153:50	179:29	205:07	230:46

1. Pipe Diameter (in.)  
Minimum Time (min:sec)  
Length for Minimum Time (ft.)  
Time for Longer Length (sec)

**NOTE:** When using column 4 multiply the number in column 4 opposite the pipe diameter by the length of pipe of that diameter and sum the times for the various pipe size in the run being tested. Computations shall include lengths for service connection laterals.

**Table II**  
Specification Time Required for 0.5 PSIG Pressure Drop for Size and Length of Pipe Indicated for Q + 0.0015

Specification Time for Length (L) Shown (min: sec)											
1	2	3	4 (xL)	100 ft.	150 ft.	200 ft.	250 ft.	300 ft.	350 ft.	400 ft.	450 ft.
4	1:53	597	.190	1:53	1:53	1:53	1:53	1:53	1:53	1:53	1:53
6	2:50	398	.427	2:50	2:50	2:50	2:50	2:50	2:50	2:51	3:12
8	3:47	298	.760	3:47	3:47	3:47	3:47	3:48	4:26	5:04	5:42
10	4:43	239	1.187	4:43	4:43	4:43	4:57	5:56	6:55	7:54	8:54
12	5:40	199	1.709	5:40	5:40	5:40	7:08	8:33	9:58	11:24	12:50
15	7:05	159	2.671	7:05	7:05	8:54	11:08	13:21	15:35	17:48	20:02
18	8:30	133	3.846	8:30	9:37	12:49	16:01	19:14	22:26	25:38	28:51
21	9:55	114	5.235	9:55	13:05	17:27	21:49	26:11	30:32	34:54	39:16
24	11:20	99	6.837	11:24	17:57	22:48	28:30	34:11	39:53	45:35	51:17
27	12:45	88	8.653	14:25	21:38	28:51	36:04	43:16	50:30	57:42	46:54

30	14:10	80	10.683	17:48	26:43	35:37	44:31	53:25	62:19	71:13	80:07
33	15:35	72	12.926	21:33	32:19	43:56	53:52	64:38	75:24	86:10	96:57
36	17:00	66	15.384	25:39	38:28	51:17	64:06	75:55	89:44	102:34	115:23

- 1 Pipe Diameter (in.)  
2 Minimum Time (min:sec)  
3 Length for Minimum Time (ft.)  
4 Time for Longer Length (sec)

NOTE: When using column 4 multiply the number in column 4 opposite the pipe diameter by the length of pipe of that diameter and sum the times for the various pipe size in the run being tested. Computations shall include lengths for service connection laterals. All service plugs shall be secured in place to prevent displacement during testing operation.

## F: DEFLECTION TEST

Deflection tests shall be performed on all flexible pipe, the tests shall be conducted after the backfill has been in place at least 30 days. No pipe shall exceed a deflection of 5 percent. The deflection tests shall be run using a Go-No-Go mandrel having a diameter equal to 95 percent of the inside diameter of the pipe. The tests shall be performed without mechanical pulling device, any pipe not meeting the deflection test shall be excavated and re-bedded at no cost to the owner.

The Contractor at no additional cost to the owner shall furnish the Go-No-GO Mandrel.

Upon completion of all tests, the Contractor shall provide personnel to remove each manhole cover in the presence of the Engineer's representative for inspection and depth measurement.

## G. TESTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLES

All sanitary sewer manholes shall be tested for water tightness by one of the following methods.

Manholes, except those in streets scheduled for immediate paving, shall be complete, having all adjusting rings and cover rings in place and shall be backfilled prior to testing.

Manholes in streets scheduled for immediate paving shall be complete as described above except those acceptance tests shall be made at the top of the cone section.

### (1.) Vacuum Test

#### a. General

This item will govern the testing of all sanitary sewer manholes. All connections to manholes including drop connections shall be in place before testing.

#### b. Equipment

Equipment for vacuum testing manholes shall be:  
MANHOLE VACUUM TESTER as manufactured by:

P.A. Glazier, Inc.  
P.O. Box 1002  
Worcester, MA. 01613

Or

THE CHERNE AIR-LOC MANHOLE TESTER as manufactured by:

Cherne Industries, Inc.  
5700 Lincoln Dr.  
Minneapolis, MN 55436-1695

Or approved equal.

c. Preparation for Testing

All connections to the manhole; except plugged stubs for future line extensions, shall be plugged using suitable pneumatic plugs. Line plugs shall be placed at a point outside of the manhole wall (approximately 8" to 10" into the sewer pipe). Drop connections shall be plugged at a point up stream from the drop.

All plugs, pipe connections and plugged stub outs shall be adequately braced to prevent them being drawn into the manhole when vacuum is applied.

d. Testing

The contractor shall set the test equipment in place and operate it in accord with the manufacturer instructions. A copy of these instructions shall be kept on the job site and shall be available to the inspector when tests are performed. When equipment is properly set up a vacuum of 10" of mercury (Hg) shall be drawn and the vacuum line valve closed. After the vacuum pump is shut off the hose shall be disconnected before the test is started.

Note: Vacuum must be at 10" Hg when test is started. The contractor may wish to draw up to 10.5" Hg vacuum and then bleed back to 10" Hg before starting the test. The test shall pass when the minimum time for the vacuum to drop from 10" Hg to 9" Hg is greater than the time shown in the following table:

TABLE 1: Minimum test times for various manhole diameters.

Depth Feet	DIAMETER		
	48"	60"	72"
8'	0:20	0:26	0:33
10'	0:25	0:33	0:41
12'	0:30	0:39	0:49
14'	0:35	0:46	0:57
16'	0:40	0:52	1:05
18'	0:45	0:59	1:13
20'	0:50	1:05	1:21
* ADD	0:05	0:06.5	0:08

Any manhole that fails the test shall be repaired and retested until it passes the test.

e. Contractors Optional Test

The contractor, at his option may wish to test manholes before they are backfilled to assure himself that the manhole is sound.

Manholes that fail the test prior to being backfilled may be repaired under vacuum by coating the area of the leak with a liquid quick setting grout allowing the grout to be drawn into the opening until the leak is stopped.

Manholes will not be accepted on the bases of this test.

f. Fiberglass Manholes

Fiberglass manholes may be tested in the same manner as concrete manholes except that all repairs to the fiberglass body of the manhole shall be made using materials furnished by the manufacturer. Repairs shall be made in accord with the manufacturer instructions.

g. No separate payment will be made for vacuum testing of manholes, but the cost shall be considered incidental to furnishing and construction of manholes as bid in the bid proposal.

## 2. HYDROSTATIC TESTING

a. General

This item shall govern the hydrostatic testing of manholes and may be used as an alternative to vacuum testing by the contractor.

All connections to manholes including drop connections shall be in place prior to testing manholes.

b. Testing

All connections to the manhole, except plugged stubs installed for future line extensions, shall be plugged upstream from the drop.

Plugs in pipe connections must be placed outside the manhole wall (approximately 8" to 10" into the pipe).

The manhole shall then be filled to the top of the cast iron ring (or top of the cone section for manholes in streets scheduled for immediate paving) and allowed to stand for a minimum of one hour to allow for absorption by the components of the manhole. The inspector may extend the absorption period if it appears that the manhole has not reached a stable state.

The manhole shall then be refilled to the top of the ring (or cone) and allowed to stand for up to 24 hours.

The manhole shall be checked at the end of 4 hours and will be deemed to have passed if no perceptible loss has occurred – if loss has occurred the manhole will be checked after the 24 hour period and will be considered to have passed if loss does not exceed the following schedule

Depth Ft.	Loss Inches
0 - 10'	.2
10 – 20'	.4
20 - 30'	.6

c. No separate payment will be made for Hydrostatic Testing of manholes but the cost shall be considered as incidental to furnishing and constructing manholes as bid in the bid proposal.

#### H. TELEVISIONING NEW SEWER LINES

It is the city's intention to televise all new sanitary sewer lines for record purposes.

Immediately after the contractor completes all testing of sanitary sewer lines and manholes he shall leave all manholes accessible for televising and make allowances for the city's camera crews working on the project site.

The contractor at his own expense before final acceptance must correct any defects discovered during the televising of sanitary sewers.

### 3.15 RESTORATION

A. Whenever any surface improvements such as pavement, curbing, pedestrian walks, fencing, or turf have been removed, damaged or otherwise disturbed by the Contractor's operations, they shall be repaired or replaced to the Engineers satisfaction, to restore the improvement in kind and structure to the pre-existing condition. Each item of restoration work shall be done as soon as practicable after completion of installation and backfilling operations on each section of pipeline.

B. In absence of specific payment provisions, as separate Contract Items, the restoration work shall be compensated for as part of the work required under those Contract Items, which necessitated the destruction and replacement or repair, and there will be no separate payment therefor. If separate pay items are provided for restoration work, only that portion of the repair or reconstruction, which was necessitated by the contract, will be measured for payment. Any improvements removed or damaged unnecessarily shall be replaced or repaired at the Contractor's expense.

C. Turf restoration shall be accomplished by sod replacement except where seeding is specifically allowed or required.

Caliche or gravel surfaced streets and driveway shall be restored to their original condition by salvaging and replacing the pre-existing caliche or gravel. If the Contractor does not salvage sufficient material during excavation operation, he will be required to furnish material to restore the surface to the depth of the original section. This caliche or gravel restoration shall be considered a part of excavation and backfill and no extra compensation will be made.

E. Bituminous and concrete surfaced streets and driveways will be restored to equal or better condition than existed prior to sewer construction. Measurement will be made of the actual quantities required to be replaced by the sewer construction and paid for at the price bid in the appropriate bid items in the proposal.

No measurement or payment will be made for work done outside the lines considered necessary for sewer construction. The Contractor will be required to replace damage outside these lines at his own expense.

F. Reconstruction of caliche base courses and concrete or bituminous surface courses shall be in substantial compliance with all applicable City of Midland Specifications pertaining to the item being restored.

### 3.16 CLEANUP

After completing each section of the sewer line, the Contractor shall remove all debris, construction materials, and equipment from the site of the work, grade and smooth over the surface on both sides of the line and leave the entire right-of-way in a clean, neat, and serviceable condition. No separate compensation shall be made for clean up.

### 3.17 PAYMENT

#### A. General

Payment in accordance with the following items, at the unit price bid for the work, shall constitute full and complete payment for the entire project including all incidental terms necessary for the complete and successful prosecution of the work in accordance with the intent of the plans and specifications.

Materials and work required to complete the project for which there is no bid item in the bid proposal shall be considered as incidental and the cost shall be included in the prices bid for the various items in the bid proposal.

Where payment is to be made on a unit price basis, it shall be made on the actual measured quantities as constructed in the work.

#### B. Sewer Pipe in Place

Unit prices bid shall cover furnishing and installation of pipe and jointing materials, including tests and all other necessary work and material to install the pipe complete in place at the depth specified. The unit of work shall be the lineal foot of the various types and sizes as shown in the proposal form. The pipe installation shall be measured



along the centerline of the sewer from center to center of manholes with no deduction in footage for manholes, wye branches, riser bases or other structure.

#### C. Foundation Corrections Materials

Payment for foundation correction materials shall be made at the unit price bid per cubic yard for material furnished and placed to provide adequate pipe base in unstable soil. The unit price shall include extra excavation below pipe grade, the material, placing and tamping.

Additional material required to backfill excess depth of excavation caused by neglect or error on the part of the Contractor or wet conditions, shall be furnished and placed at his own expense.

##### Removal of Street Surfacing

The Contractor shall receive no extra compensation for the removal of street surfacing including cutting of a straight edge.

#### E. Trench Safety Systems, Sheet piling and Shoring

Measurement: Trench Safety Systems shall be measured by the linear foot of "Trench Safety Systems": Payment for work prescribed under this item shall be full compensation for the Trench Safety Systems including any Engineering and/or consulting fees and any additional excavation and backfill required, for furnishing, placing, maintaining and removing all shoring, sheet piling, or bracing; for de-watering or diversion of water; for all jacking and jack removal; and for all other labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

#### F. Manholes

Payment will be made for the various types of manholes at the unit prices bid for the various types of manholes 0 to 6' deep which price shall include excavation, furnishing and installing all materials pumping where necessary, and backfilling and all incidentals for the complete manhole in place. Measurement for manholes over 6 feet in depth shall be made of the depth of manhole in excess of six (6) feet. Manholes will be measured from the invert to the top of the casting as set.

Payment will be made for the manhole depth in excess of 6 feet at the vertical foot price bid in the bid proposal for extra depth of manhole over 6 feet for each type of manhole furnished.

#### G. Drop Connections to Manholes

Payment shall be made for drop connections to manhole for each drop connection made as counted in the field at the price bid in the proposal.

Said payment shall be complete compensation for furnishing all materials and fittings and making all connections to the manhole including 2' of vertical depth as measured from the invert of the incoming line to the invert of the manhole.

#### H. Drop Section for Manholes

Drop sections shall be paid for on a vertical footage basis as measured from the invert of the incoming line to the invert of the manhole less 2 feet and shall be paid for at the price bid per vertical foot for the various size drop connections in the bid proposal.

The price bid per vertical foot includes all fittings, granular material, if used and concrete and shall be full compensation for the complete in service drop connection.

#### I. Service Lines

Service lines will be measured from centerline of the sewer main to the plug end and paid for at the unit price bid per linear foot of each type of pipe as specified and as shown on the typical details.

#### J. Barricading and Traffic Control

The lump sum price bid in the bid proposal shall be full compensation for furnishing flag persons when required and all barricades, signs and other barricading and traffic control devices and for furnishing barricading plans and erecting and maintaining all such devices and signs as required for the duration of the period.

Updated  
08/07



ADDENDUM #01  
Project Number BP19-04

TO ALL BIDDERS ON THE SUBJECT BID: **Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project**

ADDENDUM #01

DATE: April 9, 2021

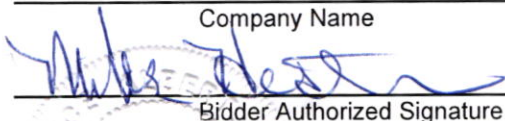
1. Q/A and Clarification
2. Revised Proposal
3. Revised Construction Drawing Sheet 9
4. Revised Construction Drawing Sheet 48
5. Revised Construction Drawing Sheet 52
6. Pre-Bid Agenda
7. Pre-Bid Meeting Attendance

PLEASE RETURN THIS ADDENDUM WITH YOUR BID BY THE CLOSING DATE.

*All other terms and conditions shall remain the same.*

Reece Albert, Inc.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder Authorized Signature

4/14/2021

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Mike Hester

\_\_\_\_\_  
Estimator

432-570-0481

\_\_\_\_\_  
Phone

\_\_\_\_\_  
Please Print Above Name

*www.MidlandTexas.gov*

Engineering • 300 N. Lorraine, Midland TX 79701 • 432-685-7286



**Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project  
Project Number BP19-04**

**Q/A and Clarification**

During the Pre-Bid Meeting, the following questions were raised by one or more bidders. Below is a list of the questions along with the answers and clarifications.

Clarification: All addendum acknowledgement forms must be included with the bid for the bid to be considered complete. Bidders have sole responsibility for making sure they have and acknowledge all addendums provided for this project bid.

Clarification: The Proposal section of the Bid Packet has been revised. The revised version is attached to this Addendum 01. Bidders are to remove all previous versions of the Proposal section in their entirety from the original bid documents and replace them with the attached Proposal revision.

The Proposal revision includes correcting the Demolition Bid Item #2 Unclassified Roadway Excavation quantity and the Paving Bid Item #2 Unclassified Embankment quantity.

Clarification: Sheet 9 of the construction drawing set has been revised. The revised version of Sheet 9 is attached to this Addendum 01. Bidders are to remove all previous versions of Sheet 9 in their entirety from the original construction drawing set and replace them with the attached Sheet 9 revision.

Clarification: Sheet 48 of the construction drawing set has been revised. The revised version of Sheet 48 is attached to this Addendum 01. Bidders are to remove all previous versions of Sheet 48 in their entirety from the original construction drawing set and replace them with the attached Sheet 48 revision.

Clarification: The Sunglo Street Ribbon Curb Detail D07 on Sheet 52 of the construction drawing set has been revised. The revised version of Sheet 52 is attached to this Addendum 01. Bidders are to remove all previous versions of Sheet 52 in their entirety from the original construction drawing set and replace them with the attached Sheet 52 revision.

Clarification: Contractor must be willing to sign contract as is.

Clarification: Check that all insurance forms are in order when submitting bids.

Clarification: Check that all conflict of interest forms are completed if applicable.

Clarification: Contractor must fill out all bid items in the Proposal for the bid to be considered complete.

Clarification: Contractor is responsible for all construction staking.

*[www.MidlandTexas.gov](http://www.MidlandTexas.gov)*

Clarification: All invoice submittals are to be itemized and are to match the Proposal items listed.

Clarification: Contractor is responsible for all traffic control during this project.

Clarification: There is a one (1) calendar year warranty period on this project.

Clarification: It is recommended that the Bidders use the USPS mailing address rather than the physical City Hall address for bid submittals that are mailed in as the physical address has experienced issues on occasion in the past. The USPS mailing address is unchanged from what is listed in the original bid packet and the pre-bid teleconference meeting agenda.

Clarification: Contractor is responsible for notifying all adjacent properties of any planned service interruptions no less than two (2) business days in advance of any such interruptions. Service interruptions are to be kept as short as is reasonably possible. This requirement does not apply in emergency situations.

Clarification: Contractor is responsible for maintaining access to all adjacent properties at all times, barring those times when actual construction activity necessary to complete the work is taking place in front of driveway approaches or similar points of access. When such work is not occurring then access must be restored by means of traffic rated steel plates or other equivalent means until such time as the work is completed.

Clarification: Saw-cutting is considered subsidiary to the bid items listed in the Proposal.

Question: Is silt fence really required for the entire south side of the project site?  
Answer: Yes.

Question: For Sheet 3, Note 11. Are we done after ten days of watering?  
Answer: Yes. Per Sheet 3, Erosion Control Note 11 of the construction drawing set, watering of the vegetated area will only be required for a period of ten (10) consecutive days.

Question: Will you be releasing the digital project information?  
Answer: Not for this project.

Question: The existing contours are not labeled, and this makes it hard to calculate quantities.  
Answer: Noted. The City will evaluate this for future project designs, but for the purposes of this bid all bidders are directed to bid the construction drawing set as is.

Question: What is the slope for the headwall?  
Answer: The headwall slope is 4:1.

Question: Are the box culverts direct load culverts?  
Answer: Yes. There will be no pavement or other material placed over the box culverts in this project, and thus they will be direct vehicle load bearing structures.

Question: Will we be allowed to work the full length of the project site?

*[www.MidlandTexas.gov](http://www.MidlandTexas.gov)*

Answer: Yes, so long as reasonable access, ingress, and egress are provided for all adjacent properties.

Question: Are the box culverts single barrel or multiple barrel structures?  
 Answer: Single barrel.

Question: Is there an Engineer's Estimate?  
 Answer: The estimate range is between \$2.5-million and \$3.2-million.

Question: Is it possible to get Plans with 1000ft -1200ft shown in one page instead of 300ft. Maybe a 32x24 size page?  
 Answer: The City will evaluate this for future project designs, but for the purposes of this bid all bidders are directed to bid the construction drawing set as is.

Question: Sheet 52 calls for Class A concrete for the Ribbon Curb, should that be 3600 psi?  
 Answer: The Sunglo Street Ribbon Curb Detail D07 on Sheet 52 of the construction drawing set has been revised. Part of this revision corrects Note 1 of the detail to call for Class "C", 3600 PSI concrete material rather than Class "A" material.

Question: On the commercial driveways, fiber only, no steel?  
 Answer: Correct. Driveways are to be installed in compliance with Sheet 51, Sunglo Street Typical Driveway Approach Details D05 and D06 and as otherwise indicated in the construction drawing set.

Question: The 8" concrete pilot swale on sheet 48 calls for Class A concrete, fiber only, no steel?  
 Answer: Sheet 48 of the construction drawing set has been revised. Part of this revision corrects Note 1 of the Ditch B Concrete Swale to call for Class "C", 3600 PSI concrete material rather than Class "A" material. No rebar reinforcement is called for in this swale, only fiber reinforcement material.

Question: The 8" Jointed Concrete Pavement, is that 3600 psi? Do you want steel on 12" ocev?  
 Answer: Sheet 9 of the construction drawing set has been revised. Part of this revision clarifies that the concrete pavement placed is to be Class "C", 3600 PSI material with both fiber reinforcement and rebar reinforcement that is #4 Rebar set at 16" OCEW.

Question: Can you please take a look at TXDoT detail SETB-CD (attached) as an alternate option to SETB-SW that is included in the plans?  
 Answer: Bidders are directed to bid the construction drawing set as is.

Question: I think Jesse already asked this in the pre-bid but want to make sure we get the slope confirmed for SETs in the addendum as well.  
 Answer: The headwall design slope is 4.5:1.

Question: Is there a concrete paving detail?

Answer: No. Sheet 9 of the construction drawing set has been revised. Part of this revision clarifies that the concrete pavement placed is to be Class “C”, 3600 PSI material with both fiber reinforcement and rebar reinforcement that is #4 Rebar set at 16” OCEW.

Question: What Class of concrete is it called for ?

Answer: Sheet 9 of the construction drawing set has been revised. Part of this revision clarifies that the concrete pavement placed is to be Class “C”, 3600 PSI material with both fiber reinforcement and rebar reinforcement that is #4 Rebar set at 16” OCEW.



# PROPOSAL

TO: Honorable Mayor and City Council  
City of Midland  
Midland, Texas

Gentlemen: The undersigned bidder, having examined the drawings, specifications and contract documents, the location of the proposed work, and being fully advised as to the extent and character of the work, proposes to furnish all material, equipment, and to perform all labor and work necessary for the completion of the construction of the work described by and in accordance with the attached drawings, specifications, and contract, for the following prices, to wit:

<b>Project Name: Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project</b>				
<b>Project Number: BP19-04</b>				

Miscellaneous Items				
Item No.	Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Total Amount
1)	6 MO	Mobilization, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____ dollars and _____ cents per month. (Pay Note M1)	\$ _____	\$ _____
2)	6 MO	Erosion/Sediment Control, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____ dollars and _____ cents per month. (Pay Note M2)	\$ _____	\$ _____
3)	6 MO	Traffic Control, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____ dollars and _____ cents per month. (Pay Note M3)	\$ _____	\$ _____
4)	6 MO	Job Site Safety, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____ dollars and _____ cents per month. (Pay Note M4)	\$ _____	\$ _____
5)	1.5 ACRE	Seeding & Stabilization, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____ dollars and _____ cents per acre. (Pay Note M5)	\$ _____	\$ _____

Miscellaneous Items				
Item No.	Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Total Amount
6)	1 LS	Spray Watering, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per lump sum. (Pay Note M6)	\$_____	\$_____
<b>Total Miscellaneous Items 1-6</b>			\$_____	

Demolition Items				
Item No.	Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Total Amount
1)	5.0 ACRE	Preparation of Right-of-Way, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____ dollars and _____ cents per acre. (Pay Note D1)	\$_____	\$_____
2)	8770 CY	Unclassified Roadway Excavation, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____ dollars and _____ cents per cubic yard. (Pay Note D2)	\$_____	\$_____
3)	2829 CY	Unclassified Ditch Excavation, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____ dollars and _____ cents per cubic yard. (Pay Note D2)	\$_____	\$_____
4)	262 SY	Removal & Disposal of Existing Unclassified Pavement, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____ dollars and _____ cents per square yard. (Pay Note D3)	\$_____	\$_____
<b>Total Demolition Items 1-4</b>			\$_____	

Storm Drain Items				
Item No.	Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Total Amount
1)	55 LF	4.0' x 2.0' Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per linear foot. (Pay Note SD1)	\$_____	\$_____
2)	2 EA	Reinforced Concrete Safety End Treatment, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per each. (Pay Note SD2)	\$_____	\$_____
3)	79 LF	Open Trenching of Storm Drain (0' – 10' Deep), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per linear foot. (Pay Note SD3)	\$_____	\$_____
4)	17 SY	8" Jointed Reinforced Concrete Pilot Swale & Side-Slope, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per square yard. (Pay Note SD4)	\$_____	\$_____
Total Storm Drain Items 1-4			\$_____	

Paving Items				
Item No.	Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Total Amount
1)	17416 SY	Subgrade Preparation (Depth ≤ 8"), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per square yard. (Pay Note P1)	\$_____	\$_____
2)	20 CY	Unclassified Embankment (Density Controlled), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per cubic yard. (Pay Note P2)	\$_____	\$_____
3)	351 SY	8" Jointed Concrete Pavement, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per square yard. (Pay Note P3)	\$_____	\$_____
4)	1500 TON	2" Type D HMAC Asphalt Pavement Surface Course (PG70-22, 110 LBS / SY @ 1" Thick), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per ton. (Pay Note P4)	\$_____	\$_____
5)	2250 TON	3" Type C HMAC Asphalt Pavement Surface Course (PG64-22, 110 LBS / SY @ 1" Thick), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per ton. (Pay Note P5)	\$_____	\$_____
6)	30 SY	Asphalt Thickened Edge Concrete-Asphalt Pavement Transition, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per square yard. (Pay Note P6)	\$_____	\$_____
7)	17416 SY	12" Flexible Base (Type A, Grade 4), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per square yard. (Pay Note P7)	\$_____	\$_____

Paving Items				
Item No.	Quantity	Description	Unit Price	Total Amount
8)	2725 GAL	Bituminous Prime Coat (MC-30, 0.20 Gal / SY), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per gallon. (Pay Note P8)	\$ _____	\$ _____
9)	1363 GAL	Tack Coat (CSS-1H, 0.10 Gal / SY), furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per gallon. (Pay Note P9)	\$ _____	\$ _____
10)	203 SY	6" Concrete Fillet, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per square yard. (Pay Note P10)	\$ _____	\$ _____
11)	49 SY	6" Concrete Valley Gutter, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per square yard. (Pay Note P11)	\$ _____	\$ _____
12)	1024 SY	6" Concrete Commercial Driveway Approach, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per square yard. (Pay Note P12)	\$ _____	\$ _____
13)	9742 LF	Concrete Ribbon Curb & Gutter, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per linear foot. (Pay Note P13)	\$ _____	\$ _____
14)	14 EA	Existing Manhole Ring & Cover Adjustment, furnished, installed, complete and in place, for the sum of: _____dollars and _____cents per each. (Pay Note P14)	\$ _____	\$ _____
<b>Total Paving Items 1-14</b>			\$ _____	

<b>Price For:</b>		
1. Miscellaneous Items	\$	_____
2. Demolition Items	\$	_____
3. Storm Drain Items	\$	_____
5. Paving Items	\$	_____
<b>Total Price</b>	\$	_____

In addition to providing the individual prices for the items above, Contract shall write the total bid amount in the sum of

\_\_\_\_\_ dollars  
and \_\_\_\_\_ cents total.

The undersigned bidder hereby declares that he has visited the site of the work and has carefully examined the contract documents pertaining to the work covered by the above bid. The selected contractor will receive written notice to proceed.

Bidder agrees to substantially complete all work within 180 calendar days after receipt of notice to proceed.

#### **PUBLIC INFORMATION**

To the extent that Bidder is submitting a bid for a contract described by Section 552.371 of the Texas Government Code, Bidder agrees as follows in accordance with Section 552.372(b) of the Texas Government Code: The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Government Code, may apply to this bid, and the contractor or vendor agrees that the contract can be terminated if the contractor or vendor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with a requirement of that subchapter.

Enclosed herewith in this proposal is a cashier's check, cash or bid bond on a form approved by the City Attorney, for

\_\_\_\_\_ dollars  
and \_\_\_\_\_ cents total. (\$\_\_\_\_\_)

which it is agreed shall be collected and retained by the owner as liquidated damages in the event this proposal is accepted by the Owner within thirty days (30) after the date advertised for the reception of bids and the undersigned fails to execute the contract and required bonds with the owner, under the conditions thereof, within (15) days after the date said proposal is accepted; otherwise said check or bond shall be returned to the undersigned on demand.

Name of Contractor

---

Submitted By

Print Name and Title

---

Mailing Address

---

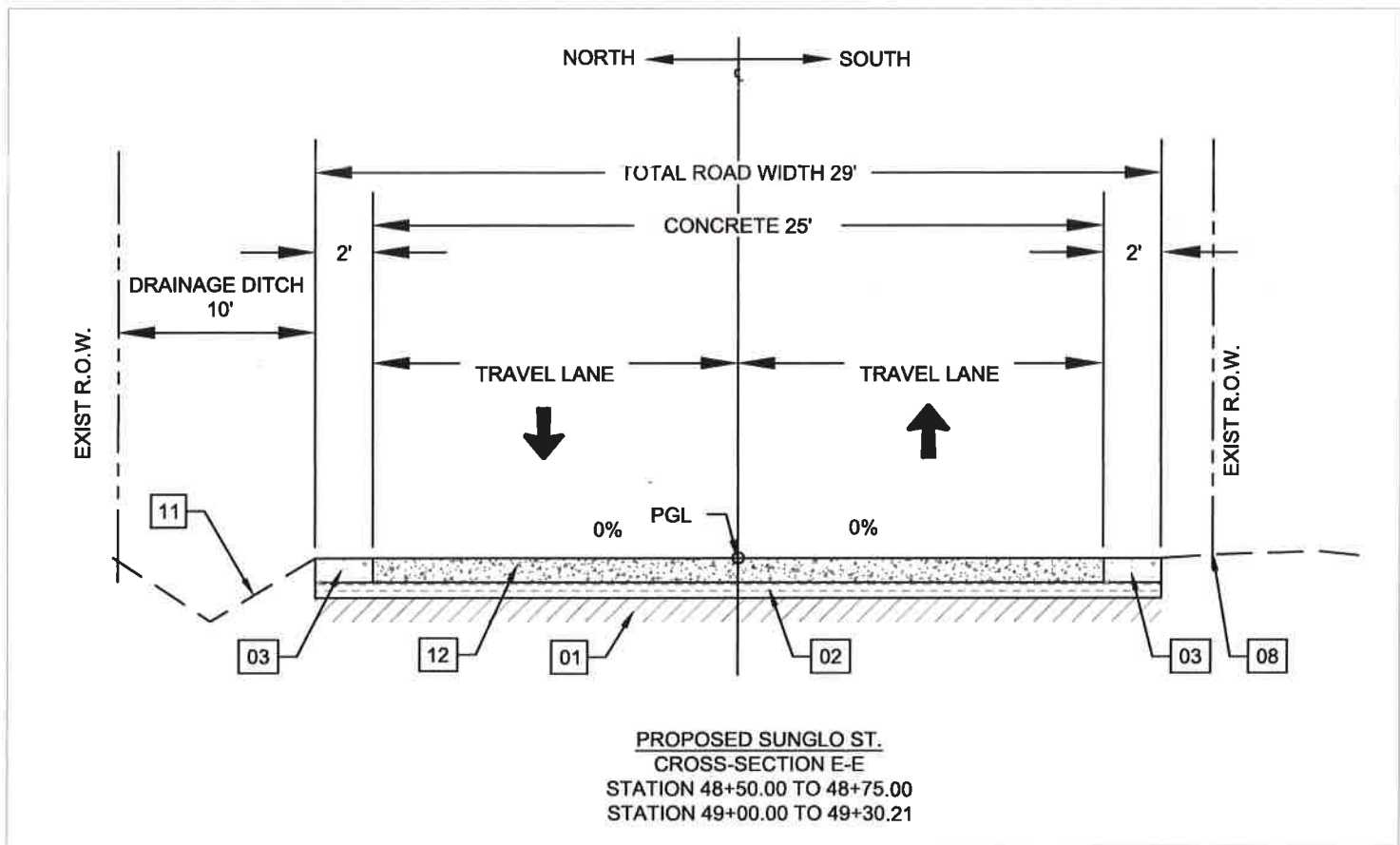
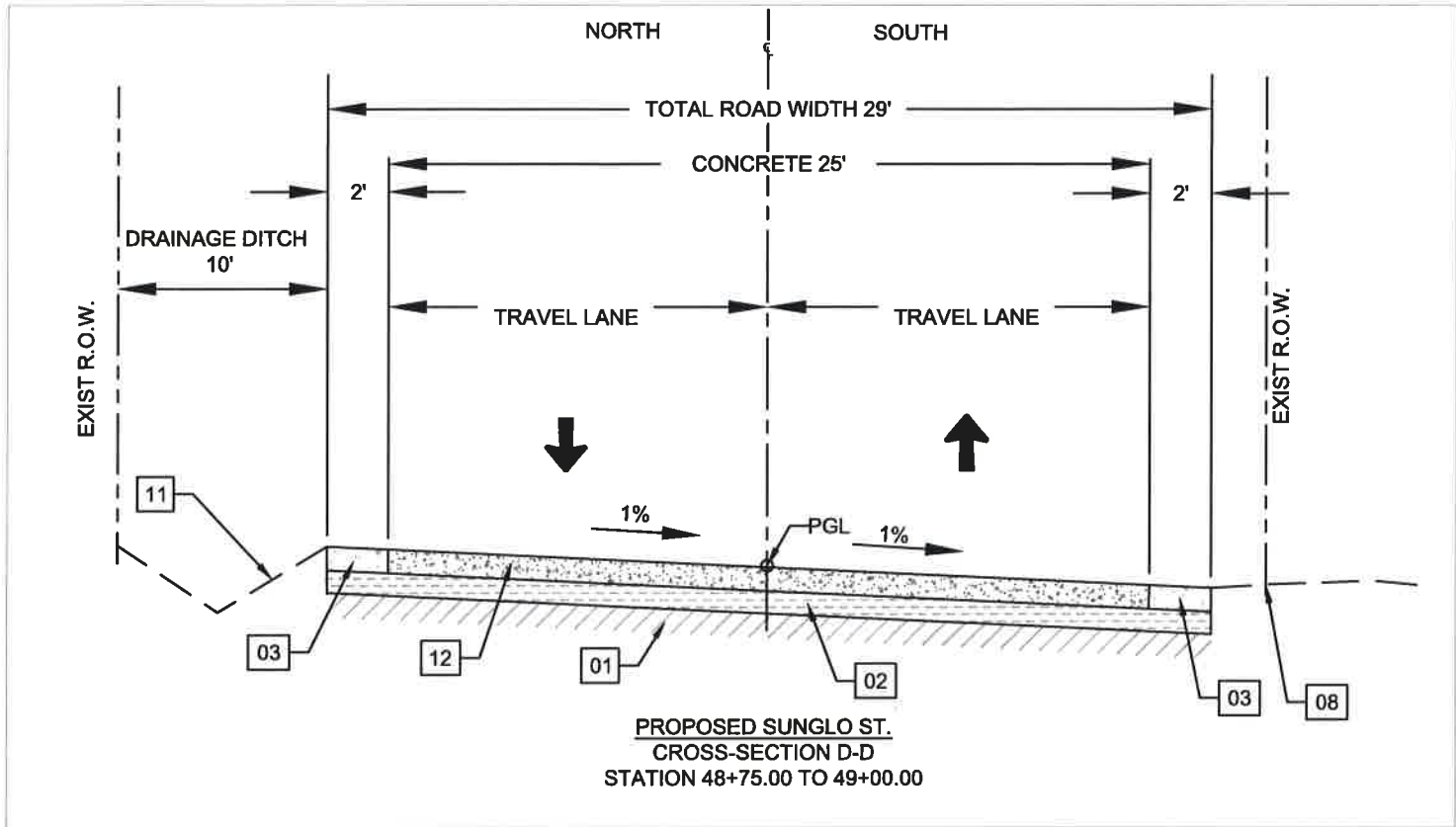
City

State

Zip



File: P:\Engineering Services\Engineering Projects\2019BP-19-04 Sunglo Bond Project\DWG\811 Dwg\811-04 Sunglo Bond Project Typical Sections.dwg Apr 19, 2021 - 4:00pm shirley



KEYED NOTES:

- 01 8" SUBGRADE BASE
- 02 12" FLEXIBLE BASE
- 03 8" RIBBON CURB
- 04 PRIME COAT
- 05 3" TYPE C HOTMIX
- 06 TACK COAT
- 07 2" TYPE D HOTMIX
- 08 MATCH EXISTING GRADE
- 09 1.0% DOWNSLOPE FOR 5.0' GRADE TO DAYLIGHT FOR 5.0' STABILIZE SURFACE
- 10 1.0% DOWNSLOPE FOR 5.0' 1.0% UPSLOPE FOR 5.0' STABILIZE SURFACE
- 11 25.0% DOWNSLOPE FOR 5.0' 25.0% UPSLOPE FOR 5.0' STABILIZE SURFACE
- 12 8" CONCRETE PAVEMENT

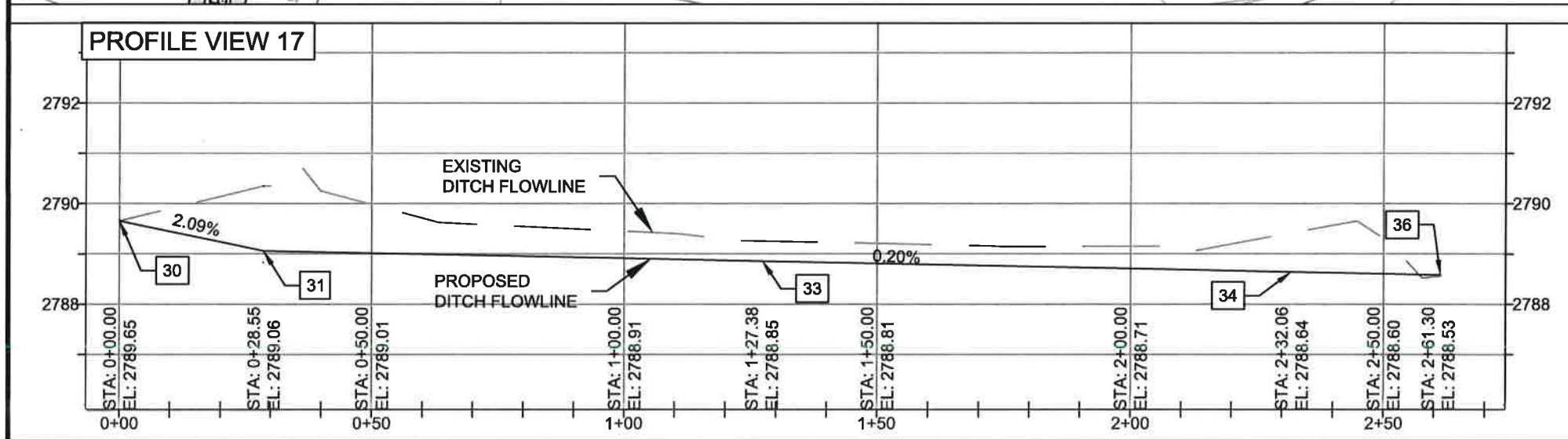
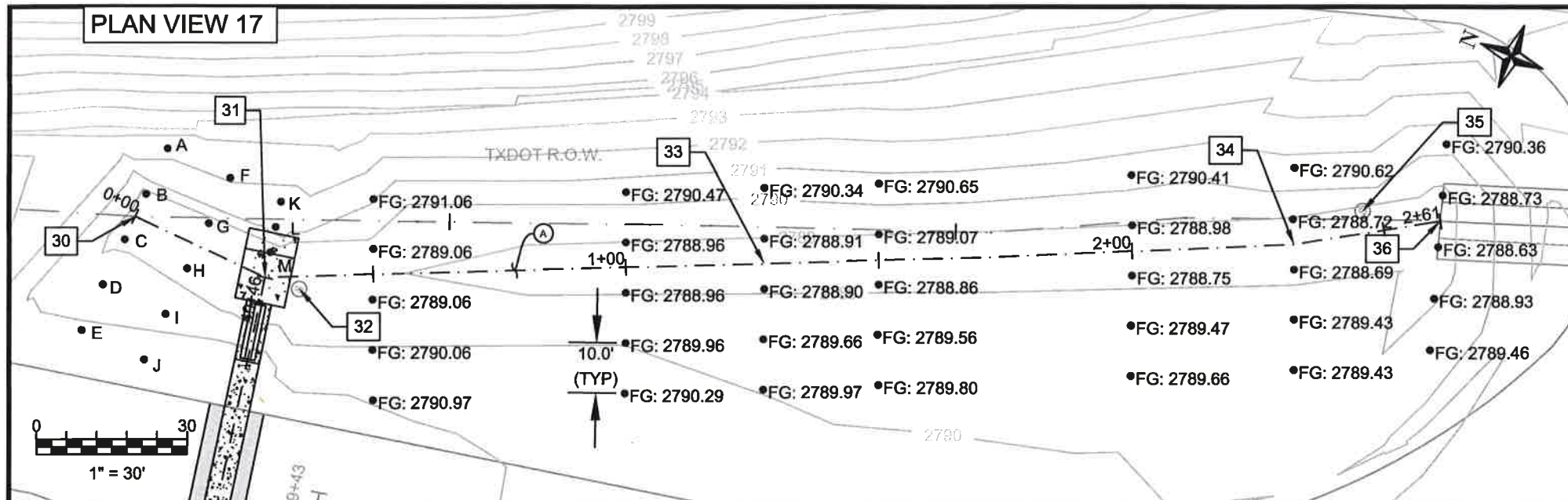
CONCRETE PAVEMENT NOTES:

- A. ALL CONCRETE PAVEMENT PLACED IS TO BE CLASS 'C', 3600 PSI, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED IN THIS CONSTRUCTION DRAWING SET.
- B. USE FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENT THROUGHOUT PER SHEET 2, CONSTRUCTION NOTE iv).
- C. USE REBAR REINFORCEMENT FOR ALL CONCRETE PAVEMENT PLACED UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED CONSISTING OF #4 REBAR SET AT 16" OCEW AND SET AT 1/2 DEPTH OF CONCRETE PAVEMENT SECTION.
- D. ALL CONCRETE PAVEMENT TO BE JOINTED PER SHEET 3, PAVING NOTE 13.



811 Know what's below. Call before you dig.									
DRAWN:	PAK	CHECKED:	JCF	APPROVED:	JCF	VERT.:	N/A	HORIZ.:	N/A
PROJECT NO.:	BP19-04	DATE:	MAR 2021	REV. NO.:	0	DATE:	4/9/2021	REV. NO.:	1
SUNGLO STREET PAVING BOND PROJECT TYPICAL SECTION 3 OF 4		Scale: NTS		File: 2019BP19-04 SUNGLO STREET		Description			
9									
OF 60									

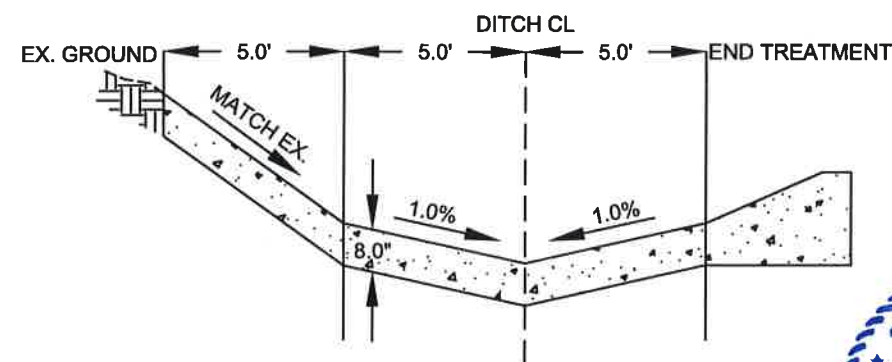
File: P:\Engineering Services\Engineering Projects\2019BP-19-04 Sunglo Project\DWG\DWG-01 P&P Channel.dwg Apr 09, 2021 - 4:07pm pferguson



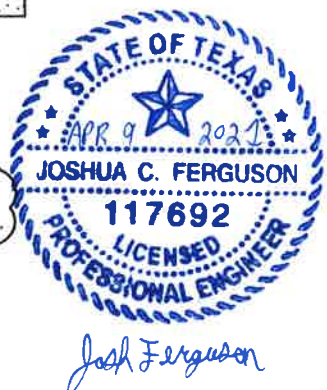
DITCH B GRADE POINTS			
NO.	NORTHING	EASTING	ELEVATION
A	10683607.40	1751593.38	2792.47
B	10683607.18	1751583.38	2789.70
C	10683606.95	1751573.39	2789.70
D	10683606.79	1751563.39	2790.48
E	10683606.51	1751553.39	2791.17
F	10683593.62	1751593.69	2791.92
G	10683593.40	1751583.69	2789.41
H	10683593.18	1751573.69	2789.41
I	10683592.96	1751563.70	2790.69
J	10683592.74	1751553.70	2791.31
K	10683582.46	1751593.94	2791.58
L	10683581.17	1751588.97	2790.41
M	10683579.88	1751583.99	2789.13

**CONSTRUCTION KEYED NOTES**

- REMOVE ALL IMPERVIOUS MATERIAL FROM DITCH AREA AND RETAIN 6" TOP SOIL FOR STABILIZATION AND SEEDING.
- SEE ROAD PLAN AND PROFILE ON SHEETS 17 THROUGH 29.
- DITCH WIDTH IS 10' UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- END NORTH DITCH EDGE PER SHEETS 7 - 9.
- DESIGN DAYLIGHTING GRADES POINTS SHOWN IN PLAN VIEW ARE TYPICALLY 10' APART WHEN MEASURED CROSSING DITCH ALIGNMENT.



- DITCH B CONCRETE SWALE: (NTS)**
- CONCRETE TO BE CITY OF MIDLAND CLASS 'C', 3600 PSI. USE FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENT THROUGHOUT.
  - SEAL ALL CONCRETE JOINTS.
  - MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION METHODS TO CONFORM TO CITY OF MIDLAND STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS.
  - CONSTRUCT AS SHOWN UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED IN WRITING BY CITY ENGINEER.



**DITCH KEYED NOTES**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 30 STA: 0+00.00<br>N: 10683607.120<br>E: 1751578.384<br>START CULVERT CROSS SECTION F-F<br>SEE SHEET 10.<br><br>WEST DITCH EDGE (5.0', W)<br>EXISTING: 2790.59<br>FG: 2789.70<br><br>DITCH CENTERLINE<br>EXISTING: 2789.75<br>DITCH FLOWLINE: 2789.65<br><br>EAST DITCH EDGE (5.0', E)<br>EXISTING: 2789.76<br>FG: 2789.70 | 32 STA: 0+35.24 (2.5', E)<br>CAUTION: EXISTING WASTEWATER MANHOLE<br><br>33 STA: 1+27.38<br>N: 10683451.531<br>E: 1751646.498<br>ALIGNMENT CHANGE<br>EXISTING: 2789.25<br>DITCH FLOWLINE: 2788.76<br><br>34 STA: 2+30.06<br>N: 10683399.303<br>E: 1751675.327<br>ALIGNMENT CHANGE<br>EXISTING: 2789.42<br>DITCH FLOWLINE: 2788.64<br><br>35 STA: 2+46.41 (4.4', W)<br>CAUTION: EXISTING WASTEWATER MANHOLE<br><br>36 STA: 2+61.30<br>N: 10683375.481<br>E: 1751692.285<br>END CULVERT CROSS SECTION F-F<br>CONNECT TO EXISTING TXDOT CONCRETE INLET<br>WEST DITCH EDGE (5.0', W)<br>EXISTING: 2788.61<br><br>DITCH CENTERLINE<br>EXISTING: 2788.53<br><br>EAST DITCH EDGE (5.0', E)<br>EXISTING: 2788.75 |
|--|--|

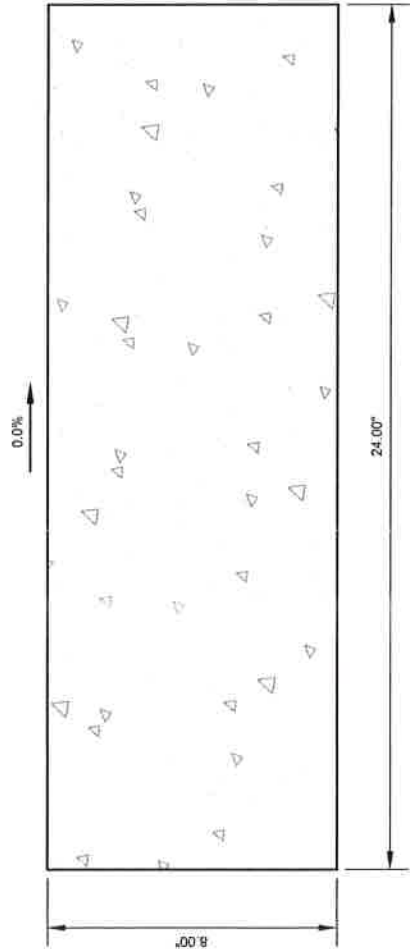
DRAWN: PAK	5	DATE: MAR 2021	DESCRIPTION
CHECKED: JCF	4	REV. NO.	
APPROVED: JCF	3	DATE	
VERT: 1:3	2	REVISED DITCH B NOTE 1	
HORIZ: 1:30	1	IFC	
PROJECT NO: BP19-04	0		

SUNGLO STREET PAVING  
BOND PROJECT  
DITCH B PLAN & PROFILE  
1 OF 1

File: 2019BP19-04 SUNGLO STREET  
Scale: NTS

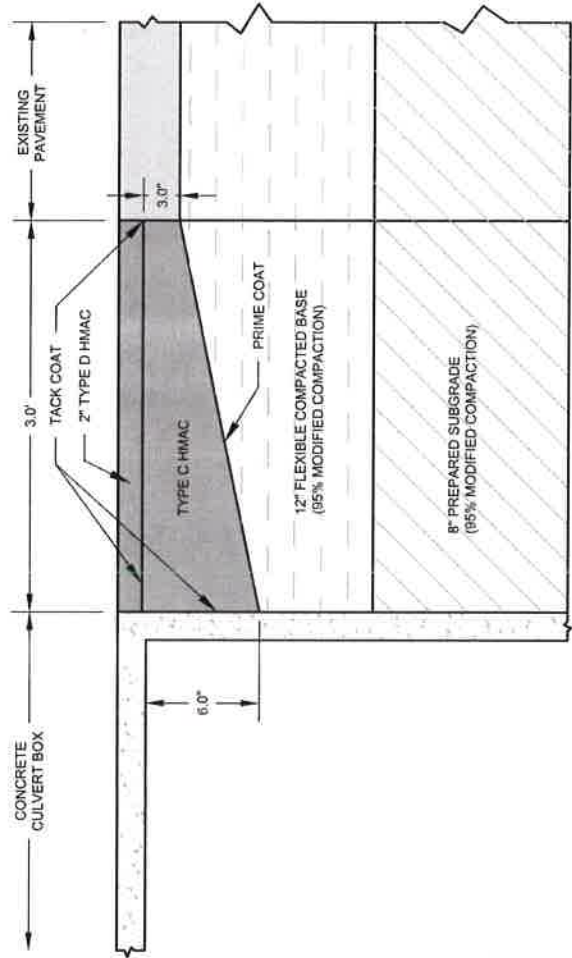
48  
of 60





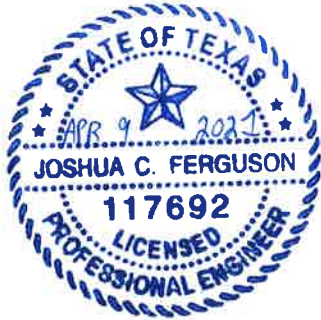
- NOTES:
- 1. CONCRETE TO BE CITY OF MIDLAND CLASS 'C', 3600 PSI, USE FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENT THROUGHOUT.
  - 2. SEAL CONCRETE JOINT AT FACE OF CURB WHEN ADJACENT TO CONCRETE PAVEMENT.
  - 3. MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION METHODS TO CONFORM TO CITY OF MIDLAND STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS.
  - 4. CONSTRUCT AS SHOWN UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED IN WRITING BY THE CITY ENGINEER.

	DRAWN: PAK	PROJECT NAME: SUNGLO STREET BOND PROJECT	SCALE: NTS	DETAIL:
	CHECKED: JCF	SUNGLO STREET		
	APPROVED: JCF	RIBBON CURB DETAIL		D07



- NOTES:
- 1. FLEXIBLE COMPACTED BASE TO BE PLACED IN LIFTS NO THICKER THAN 6".
  - 2. WHEN MULTIPLE LAYERS OF ASPHALT ARE LACED A TACK COAT MUST BE PLACED BETWEEN EACH PAIR OF ASPHALT LAYERS.
  - 3. APPLY TACK COAT TO ALL CONCRETE SURFACES ADJACENT TO ASPHALT SURFACES AND TO ALL EXISTING ASPHALT SURFACES ADJACENT TO NEW ASPHALT SURFACES.
  - 4. MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION METHODS TO CONFORM TO CITY OF MIDLAND STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS.
  - 5. CONSTRUCT AS SHOWN UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED IN WRITING BY CITY ENGINEER.

	DRAWN: PAK	PROJECT NAME: SUNGLO STREET BOND PROJECT	SCALE: NTS	DETAIL:
	CHECKED: JCF	SUNGLO STREET		
	APPROVED: JCF	HMAC THICKENED EDGE		D08

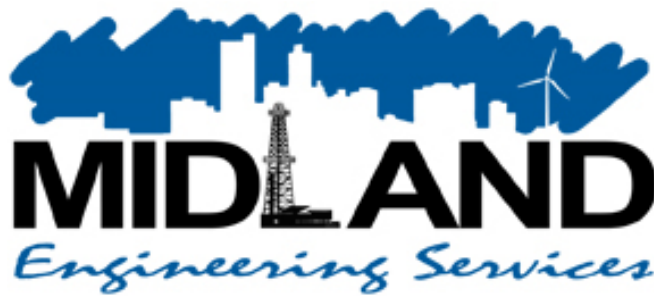


Josh Ferguson

SUNGLO STREET PAVING  
BOND PROJECT  
COM DETAILS  
4 OF 9



DRAWN: PAK	5				
CHECKED: JCF	4				
APPROVED: JCF	3				
VERT: N/A	2				
HORIZ: N/A	1	4/9/2021			REVISED DETAIL D07
PROJECT NO: BP19-04	0			IFC	
Date:	MAR 2021	Rev. No.		Date	Description



**Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project  
Pre-Bid Teleconference Meeting Agenda  
Project No. BP19-04  
April 7, 2021; 3:00 PM**

**Teleconference Call In Number: (866) 528-2256  
Access Code: 4450719**

**Discussion Items**

1. Sign-In Sheet
  - Please email [jferguson@midlandtexas.gov](mailto:jferguson@midlandtexas.gov) if you plan to attend the teleconference so your name and contact information can be added to the attendance roll and to ensure you receive a copy of the Addendum following the pre-bid teleconference meeting.
2. Personnel Overview
  - Matt Carr – City Engineer
  - Mike Pacelli – Traffic Engineer
  - Cory Moose – Assistant Utilities Director
  - Josh Ferguson – Engineering Manager – CIP, project engineer
  - Bobby Wojciechowski – Construction Manager, construction management & inspections
  - Rex Swearinger – Operations Planner, utility coordination
  - Taha Sakrani – Associate Traffic Engineer
  - Troy Clabaugh – Sr. Transportation Technician
  - Gabe McClelland – Transportation Manager
  - Jesus Perez – Project Manager
  - Natalie Burgard – Administrative Assistant, document processing
  - Erika Martinez – Purchasing Manager, conduct bid process and bid opening
3. Project Overview and Scope
  - This project will include the removal, replacement, and installation of existing and proposed paving and concrete structures and appurtenances as well as all equipment, labor, materials, etc. necessary to complete the work outlined in the Construction Drawings and Specifications, and to satisfactorily complete the work.
  - In general this project involves paving Sunglo Street from the Midkiff Road overpass frontage road to the Cotton Flat Road overpass frontage road along with excavating a parallel drainage ditch and setting a concrete box culvert crossing.
4. Bid Process
  - Pre-Bid Meeting Teleconference attendance is non-mandatory to bid on this project.
  - ATTENTION: All questions submitted before or after the Non-Mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting Teleconference must be submitted via email to the following email address: [jferguson@midlandtexas.gov](mailto:jferguson@midlandtexas.gov)
  - Addendum distributed by email the Friday afternoon following the Pre-Bid Meeting.
    - The deadline to ask or send questions for the addendum is this Friday, April 9, 2021 at Noon.
    - Questions asked after the Noon deadline will be directed to the information already provided in the bid documents or included in the Addendum.

- ATTENTION: Due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic, all bidders are encouraged to mail bid packets to one of the addresses below rather than delivering them in person in the interests of maintaining social distancing:

USPS Mailing Address:

City of Midland, Texas  
Attn: City Secretary's Office  
P O Box 1152  
Midland, TX 79702

– OR –

Physical Address for mail carriers other than USPS:

City of Midland, Texas  
Attn: City Secretary's Office  
300 North Loraine St, Suite 330  
Midland, TX 79701

If bid packets are delivered in person then bidders must drop the bid packets off at the first-floor front desk of City Hall before the bid opening deadline, and social distancing measures will be maintained for the health of all parties involved.

- **Bid Opening is Wednesday, April 14, 2021 at 2:00 PM** in the City Hall Council Chamber located on the 1st Floor of Midland's City Hall.
  - The Bid Opening will be open to the public, and bidders are free to attend in person. Bidders who attend must wear a mask inside City Hall.
  - No late bids will be accepted.
  - Bidders must be willing to sign the contract as is.
  - Bidders must complete the conflict of interest forms if applicable.
  - Bidders must fill out all bid items in the Proposal. If bid items are left blank then the bid will be considered non-responsive.
  - Bidders have sole responsibility for making sure they have and acknowledge all addendums provided. If all acknowledgement forms are not included with the bid packet submittal then the bid will be considered non-responsive.

5. Notice to Proceed

- Date of Notice to Proceed to be determined at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- Pre-Construction Meeting date will be set after the project bid is awarded.

6. Payment

- Invoices should be submitted on or before the 1<sup>st</sup> day of each month and cover work completed up to the 25<sup>th</sup> day of the preceding month.
- Invoice submittals need to be itemized and match the bid items listed in the bid packet Proposal.
- Payment based on the portion of work completed only. No payment for material delivery.
- 5% retainage until project completion, acceptance, and final payment.
- Recommended that invoices state "Invoice Due Upon Receipt", or have a due date that is two (2) weeks after the date the invoice is submitted.

7. Project Schedule

- City Inspector must be notified of all work occurring and be able to perform inspections on any construction or installation that occurs.
- Typically Monday – Friday from 8:00 AM – 5:00 PM. No work earlier than 7:00 AM or later than 8:00 PM without City permission unless for emergency conditions.
- Work will not occur on Sundays or legal holidays unless required for emergency situations.
- Work will not occur on Saturdays unless requested by Contractor in writing at least 48-hours in advance and approved by the City Engineer.

8. Project Specifics

- Comply with all TxDOT requirements for operating in TxDOT Right-of-Way whenever applicable.

- Comply with all OSHA and other applicable safety requirements and regulations at all times.
  - Construction staking is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.
  - Construction testing is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.
  - Contractor is responsible for Traffic Control for this project.
  - There is a one (1) calendar year warranty period on this project. This includes all infrastructure installed.
9. Additional Information, Clarifications, and Corrections
- Quantities listed for the Unclassified Roadway Excavation and Unclassified Embankment line items were incorrect and will be addressed with a corrected Proposal included with the Addendum.
  - Bidders are directed to bid the item quantities listed in the Bid Packet's Proposal, not the quantities listed in the design drawings.
10. Any Additional Questions?

Please direct all questions or comments following the Pre-Bid Meeting to Josh Ferguson with the City of Midland.

Engineering Services

Josh Ferguson  
Office Phone: (432) 685-7290  
Cell Phone: (432) 241-5078  
Email: [jferguson@midlandtexas.gov](mailto:jferguson@midlandtexas.gov)

BP19-04  
Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project  
Date: 4-07-2021 - 3:00 PM

## Sunglo Street Paving Bond Project

Date: 4-07-2021 - 3:00 PM

[illegible]